

This document is not to be disclosed to any third party without the prior consent of the European Border and Coast Guard Agency (Frontex)

European Standing Corps

Category 1

Training Programme

Training Implementation Manual
(TIM)

This document is not to be disclosed to any third party without the prior consent of the European Border and Coast Guard Agency (Frontex)

Content

Introduction	17
The purpose of the Training Implementation Manual (TIM)	17
The core competences	18
The sequence of the modules	19
Student-superiors concept	20
Students as trainers –concept	22
MODULE 1: Generic studies for European Border and Coast Guard Standing Corps Basic Training	23
Module job-competences and learning outcomes	23
GS 1 Development of border control	27
GS 1/1 Orientation and preparation for the studies	29
GS 1/2 History and development of the EU	30
GS 1/3 Border and coast guard organisations in the EU and non-EU countries	31
GS 1/4 Border and coast guard-related governmental and non-governmental bodies	31
GS 1/5 Principles, provisions and procedures of administration and logistics in BCG organisation	33
GS 1/6 Induction to the European Border and Coast Guard Agency (Frontex) and European Standing Corps	34
Cross Reference Table	34
GS 2 Applied psychology	36
GS 2/1 Guiding persons with nervous, aggressive or deceptive behaviour and psychologically unstable persons	39
GS 2/2 Influence of alcohol or drugs on behaviour	40
GS 2/3 Group dynamics	41

GS 2/4 Stress management and critical incidents response	42
GS 2/5 Supervision and leadership	43
GS 2/6 Crowd psychology	45
Cross Reference Table	46
GS 3 Communication skills and public relations	47
GS 3/1. Verbal and non-verbal communication	50
GS 3/2 Presentation skills	51
GS 3/3 Conflict management	51
GS 3/4 Provisions for public relations	52
GS 3/5 Communication via social networks	53
Cross reference Table	54
GS 4 Diversity	54
GS 4/1 Cultural diversity	56
GS 4/2 Tolerance and non-discrimination	57
Cross Reference Table	58
GS 5 Professional ethics	58
GS 5/1. Border and coast guard values and ethics in EU	60
GS 5/2 Frontex Code of Conduct	61
GS 5/3 European borderguardship	63
Cross reference Table	63
GS 6 Fundamental rights	64
GS 6/1 Fundamental rights in relation to border guarding	68
GS 6/2 European and international fundamental rights framework	70
GS 6/3 The 1950 European Convention on Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms and its Protocols	71

GS 6/4 The 1951 Convention relating to the Status of Refugees and its 1967 Protocol (1951 Geneva Convention, 1967 Protocol)	72
GS 6/5 The 1954 Convention relating to the Status of Stateless Persons	73
GS 6/6 The Charter of Fundamental Rights of the European Union	74
GS 6/7 Access to international protection and the asylum procedure, and the principle of <i>non-refoulement</i>	75
GS 6/8 Identification and referral of victims of trafficking and other vulnerable groups	77
GS 6/9 Protection of children	78
GS 6/10 Dublin Regulation determining the MS responsible for examining an application for international protection	79
Cross Reference Table	80
GS 7 Information technology and communication, data security and protection	83
GS 7/1 Basic IT skills	85
GS 7/2 Data security	86
GS 7/3 EU and international databases	86
GS 7/4 Personal data protection	87
GS 7/5 Telecommunication equipment	88
Cross Reference Table	88
GS 8 Physical training	89
GS 8/1 Physical training	91
GS 8/2 Rescue swimming	92
Cross Reference Table	92
GS 9 First-aid and occupational safety	93
GS 9/1 General rules and principles of first-aid	97
GS 9/2 Basic life support and defibrillation	98
GS 9/3 Obstructed airways	98

GS 9/4 Soft parts trauma	99
GS 9/5 First-aid in specific cases	100
GS 9/6 Methods and techniques of rescuing, moving and transporting victims of accidents	100
GS 9/7 Occupational Health and Safety (OSH)	101
GS 9/8 Prevention of communicable (Infectious) and non-communicable diseases	102
GS 9/9 Tactical Emergency Casualty Care (TECC)	103
Cross Reference Table	104
Module job competences cross-reference table	105
MODULE 2. Legal basis of border and coast guard activities	116
Module job-competences and learning outcomes	116
LS 1 EU border and coast guard strategies, legislation and implementation	116
LS 1/1 EU internal security strategy and Frontex Regulation	118
LS 1/2 European integrated border management	119
LS 1/3 Schengen acquis	120
LS 1/4 The Schengen Borders Code; EU Schengen Catalogue External Borders Control and Practical Handbook for BG	120
LS 1/5 Border and coast guard instruments supporting the EU strategies at external borders	121
Cross Reference Table	122
LS 2 International legislation (airport)	122
LS 2/1 International conventions (airport)	124
Cross Reference Table	125
LS 3 EU and International legislation (sea borders related specific legislation)	125
LS 3/1 Overview of EU legislation, policies and procedures relevant to border and coast guard activities at the sea borders	127
LS 3/2 Overview of international legislation, policies and procedures relevant to border and coast guard activities at the sea borders	128

Cross-Reference Table	128
Module job competences cross-reference table	129
MODULE 3: Tactical and force measures, weapons training	130
Module job-competences and learning outcomes	130
TAC 1 Tactical procedures for border and coast guard activities	132
TAC 1/1 Legislation and principles of using coercive measures	138
TAC 1/2 Legislation and principles in case of detainment/custody and arrest	140
TAC 1/3 Coercive measures: self-defence and arrest techniques	141
TAC 1/4 Coercive measures: physical force without equipment	143
TAC 1/5 Coercive measures: selecting the coercive measure and level of force in accordance with the threat	143
TAC 1/6 Coercive measures: de-escalate and escalate choice of coercive measures equipment	144
TAC 1/7 Coercive measures: baton techniques	145
TAC 1/8 Coercive measures: spray and gas techniques	146
TAC 1/9 Coercive measures: handcuff techniques	147
TAC 1/10 Coercive measures: cooperation with service animals handlers	148
TAC 1/11 Coercive measures: use of border and coast guard authorised technical means	149
TAC 1/12 Coercive measures: searching a person (body search)	150
TAC 1/13 Coercive measures: security check (frisk)	151
TAC 1/14 Coercive measures: searching buildings and surroundings	152
TAC 1/15 Coercive measures: searching a person's belongings (luggage, bags, etc.)	152
TAC 1/16 Coercive measures: searching a vehicle	153
TAC 1/17 European Standing Corps related tactical procedures	154
TAC 1/18 Prevention of using force measures, and the element of precaution	156
Cross Reference Table	157
TAC 2 Service firearm training	162

TAC 2/1 Safety provisions regarding carrying, handling, using and transportation of service firearms	164
TAC 2/2 Types of service firearms and ammunition	165
TAC 2/3 Loading, unloading, assembling and disassembling service firearms	166
TAC 2/4 Maintenance of service firearms	167
TAC 2/5 Shooting techniques and stances	167
TAC 2/6 Service firearm malfunctions	168
TAC 2/7 Usage of service firearms	169
Cross Reference Table	170
TAC 3 Law enforcement tactics at land borders	170
TAC 3/1 Compensatory measures at the land border	173
TAC 3/2 Searching of structures and areas	174
TAC 3/3 Target isolation	175
TAC 3/4 Stopping and checking of vehicles	175
TAC 3/5 Passage through a checkpoint and/or road blockade without stopping	177
TAC 3/6 Pursuit	178
TAC 3/7 Crowd control	179
TAC 3/8 Safe and anticipative driving	180
TAC 3/9 Emergency driving	181
TAC 3/10 Pursuit driving	182
Cross Reference Table	182
TAC 4 Search and rescue at land borders	183
TAC 4/1 The role and tasks of the border service in the LSAR system	184
TAC 4/2 Tactics and methods of LSAR	185
Cross Reference Table	185
Module job competences cross-reference table	186

MODULE 4: Border checks and return	189
Module job-competences and learning outcomes	189
BC&R 1 EU border and coast guard strategies, legislation and implementation (Entry/Exit System and ETIAS)	191
BC&R 1/1 Entry/Exit System and ETIAS and Eurosur	193
Cross Reference Table	194
BC&R 2 Border Control (border checks related matters)	194
BC&R 2/1 Definition of border control	200
BC&R 2/2 First-line border checks	200
BC&R 2/3 Visa Code	202
BC&R 2/4 Visa Code Handbook	204
BC&R 2/5 Registration of persons	205
BC&R 2/6 Defined range of the second-line border checks	207
BC&R 2/7 Relaxation and reintroduction of border checks	208
Cross-Reference Table	208
BC&R 3 Document examination	212
BC&R 3/1 Basic features and standards of the documents used for travel	215
BC&R 3/2 Substrates (paper and plastics)	215
BC&R 3/3 Printing techniques	216
BC&R 3/4 Security features	217
BC&R 3/5 Post-press (including overlays)	219
BC&R 3/6 Personalisation techniques	219
BC&R 3/7 Biometrics in travel documents	220
BC&R 3/8 Fraudulent documents (definitions and types)	221
BC&R 3/9 Document analysis/ Examination of documents	223
BC&R 3/10 Impostors	224

Cross Reference Table	224
BC&R 4 Information technology and communication, data security and protection (EU and international databases related matters)	225
BC&R 4/1 EU and international databases	226
Cross Reference Table	227
BC&R 5 European legislation (border checks at airports)	227
BC&R 5/1 Air border-related provisions in the Schengen Borders Code	229
BC&R 5/2 Air border-related provisions in the Practical Handbook for Border Guards and Schengen Catalogue	230
BC&R 5/3 Air border-related provisions in Visa Code and Visa Code Handbook	230
BC&R 5/4 European legislation on common rules in the field of civil aviation and security	231
BC&R 5/5 Civil Aviation Facilitation	232
Cross Reference Table	232
BC&R 6 Border checks at the airport	232
BC&R 6/1 Risk analysis for the border checks at an airport	239
BC&R 6/2 Mixed flights	240
BC&R 6/3 Air border-specific visa procedures	241
BC&R 6/4 General aviation and other categories of flights	242
BC&R 6/5 Cooperation with airport agencies, entities and air carriers	243
BC&R 6/6 Compensatory measures	243
BC&R 6/7 Equipment and technology for border checks at the airport	244
BC&R 6/8 Airport public areas	245
BC&R 6/9 Airport transit areas	246
BC&R 6/10 Pre-arrival checks	247
BC&R 6/11 Procedures related to vulnerable persons and persons seeking international protection at airport	248

BC&R 6/12 Aircraft and airport gate checks	248
Cross Reference Table	249
BC&R 7 Airport-related risk analysis, examination of flights related travel documents, and terminology	252
BC&R 7/1 Risk analysis for border control and information exchange	255
BC&R 7/2 Air border-related travel documentation	256
BC&R 7/3 Air border terminology	256
Cross Reference Table	257
BC&R 8 Land border-specific European Union and international legislation	258
BC&R 8/1 Land border-related articles in the Schengen Borders Code	260
BC&R 8/2 Land border-related chapters in the Schengen Handbook	261
BC&R 8/3 Local border traffic regime in EU Regulations and Bilateral Agreements	262
Cross Reference Table	263
BC&R 9 Border checks at land borders	263
BC&R 9/1 The organisation, management, territorial jurisdiction and responsibilities of a border crossing point at the land border	268
BC&R 9/2 Tasks of the BG at border crossing points at the land border	268
BC&R 9/3 Infrastructure and equipment of the land border crossing points	269
BC&R 9/4 Cooperation at the land border crossing point with local authorities	270
BC&R 9/5 International cooperation at land border crossing points	271
BC&R 9/6 Monitoring and regulating border traffic	271
BC&R 9/7 Control of vehicles	272
BC&R 9/8 Control of trains	273
BC&R 9/9 Border checks at lakes and rivers	274
BC&R 9/10 The surveillance system of the area surrounding a land BCP	275
Cross Reference Table	275

BC&R 10 Border checks at the sea borders	277
BC&R 10/1 Safety and security in the context of border check activities at the sea borders	281
BC&R 10/2 Tactical planning of border check activities at the sea borders	281
BC&R 10/3 Border check activities at sea ports (BCPs)	282
BC&R 10/4 Border check activities at sea (on board)	283
BC&R 10/5 Profiling and risk analysis for border check activities at the sea borders	284
BC&R 10/6 International cooperation in border check activities at the sea borders	285
Cross Reference Table	285
BC&R 11 Return	287
BC&R 11/1 Introduction to return: return process, legal framework	289
BC&R 11/2 Pre-return procedures	290
BC&R 11/3 Return operations	290
BC&R 11/4 Post-arrival and post-return procedures	292
Cross Reference Table	292
Module job competences cross-reference table	293
MODULE 5: Border surveillance	301
Module job-competences and learning outcomes	301
BS 1 EU border and coast guard strategies, legislation and implementation (EUROSUR)	303
BS 1/1 EUROSUR	304
Cross Reference Table	305
BS 2 Border control (border surveillance related matters)	306
BS 2/1 Border surveillance	308
Cross Reference Table	309
BS 3 Tactical procedures for border and coast guard activities (profiling, risk analysis and tactical procedures)	310
BS 3/1 Profiling	312

BS 3/2 Risk analysis indicators	313
Cross Reference Table	314
BS 4 Telecommunication equipment	314
BS 4/1 Telecommunication equipment	316
Cross-reference table	316
BS 5 Overview of air, land and sea borders	317
BS 5/1 Air borders	318
BS 5/2 Land borders	319
BS 5/3 Sea borders	320
Cross Reference Table	321
BS 6 Cooperation and coordination with other authorities	321
BS 6/1 Cooperative authorities: police forces	324
BS 6/2 Cooperative authorities: customs	325
BS 6/3 Cooperative authorities: security companies	325
BS 6/4 Cooperative authorities: military forces and crisis management agencies	326
BS 6/5 Cooperative authorities: immigration services	327
BS 6/6 Cooperation with domestic and international authorities and bodies at air, sea and land border	328
BS 6/7 Border and coast guard-related cooperation and coordination with third countries	329
Cross Reference Table	329
BS 7 Airport safety, security and border surveillance	330
BS 7/1 The system of border surveillance at the airport and airport security	337
BS 7/2 Airport security and safety procedures and measures	339
BS 7/3 General Aviation Terminals	340
BS 7/4 Cooperation with airport agencies, entities and air carriers	341
BS 7/5 Emergency procedures and crisis management	341

BS 7/6 Procedures and measures for in-flight security activities	343
BS 7/7 Risk analysis relevance in airport security and border surveillance at the airport	344
BS 7/8 Mixed Flights	345
BS 7/9 Other categories of flights	345
BS 7/10 Mass movement and crowd control	346
BS 7/11 Airport public areas	347
BS 7/12 Airport transit areas	347
BS 7/13 Intensification of border surveillance	348
BS 7/14 Aircraft and airport gate checks	349
Cross Reference Table	350
BS 8 Land border-specific European Union and international legislation	352
BS 8/1 Land border-related articles in the Schengen Borders Code	354
BS 8/2 Land border-related chapters in the Schengen Handbook	355
BS 8/3 Local border traffic regime in EU Regulations and Bilateral Agreements	356
Cross Reference Table	356
BS 9 Border surveillance at land borders	357
Note: covered in BS 6 (BS6/1-BS6/7) Cooperation and coordination with other authorities	358
BS 9/1 The organisation, management, territorial jurisdiction and responsibilities of a land border guard station for border surveillance	362
BS 9/2 Tasks of a land border guard station for border surveillance	362
BS 9/3 Service means of transport used for border surveillance	363
BS 9/4 Service dogs used for border surveillance	364
BS 9/5 The surveillance system at a land border	365
BS 9/6 Patrol tasks and duties in border surveillance	365
BS 9/7 Intensification of border surveillance	367
BS 9/8 Border surveillance at lake and river borders	367

BS 9/9 Border surveillance in mountainous terrain	368
BS 9/10 Basic elements of topography and orienteering	369
BS 9/11 Role of duty officers at the border guard station	370
BS 9/12 Patrol equipment	371
BS 9/13 The beginning and finishing of border surveillance duty	371
BS 9/14 The activities on the patrol route	372
BS 9/15 Tactical planning of the patrol at land border surveillance	374
BS 9/16 Cooperation with local authorities	375
BS 9/17 International cooperation in land border surveillance	376
Cross Reference Table	376
BS 10 Compensatory measures at the land borders	382
BS 10/1 Compensatory measures at the land border	383
Cross reference Table	384
BS 11 Border surveillance at the sea borders	384
BS 11/1 External factors relevant to sea border surveillance activities	387
BS 11/2 Safety and security on board during sea border surveillance activities	388
BS 11/3 Tactical planning of sea border surveillance activities	389
BS 11/4 Profiling and risk analysis for sea border surveillance activities	390
BS 11/5 International cooperation in sea border surveillance activities	390
Cross Reference Table	391
BS 12 Search and Rescue at the sea borders	392
BS 12/1 Emergency situations relevant to search and rescue activities at the sea borders	394
BS 12/2 International cooperation in search and rescue activities at sea borders	395
Cross Reference Table	398
BS 13 Sea border-related coast guard functions	398

BS 13/1 Maritime environmental protection and response at the sea borders	400
BS 13/2 Fisheries inspection and control at the sea borders	401
Cross Reference Table	402
Module job competences cross-reference table	403
MODULE 6: Cross-border crime and investigation	407
Module job-competences and learning outcomes	407
CBC 1 Cross-border crime	408
CBC 1/1 Indications of cross-border crime	411
CBC 1/2 Modus operandi of cross-border crimes	412
CBC 1/3 People smuggling, trafficking in human beings and smuggling of migrants	413
CBC 1/4 Cross-border crime related to vehicles	414
CBC 1/5 Smuggling of drugs and precursors	415
CBC 1/6 Smuggling of excise goods	415
CBC 1/7 Smuggling of weapons, weapons of mass destruction, ammunition and explosives and CBRN	416
CBC 1/8 Nature and environmental crime	417
CBC 1/9 Terrorism and countermeasures	418
CBC 1/10 Economic and financial crimes with cross-border dimension	419
Cross Reference Table	419
CBC 2 Investigation of crimes and administrative offences	421
CBC 2/1 Principles of interviewing	424
CBC 2/2 Interviewing ethics	425
CBC 2/3 Dealing with a victim of crime	426
CBC 2/4 Dealing with a suspect	427
CBC 2/5 Dealing with a witness	427
CBC 2/6 Definitions of motive, alibi, wilful and negligence	428

CBC 2/7 Investigative interviewing techniques and tactics	429
CBC 2/8 Working with an interpreter	429
CBC 2/9 Border and coast guard as a witness in court	430
Cross Reference Table	431
CBC 3 Forensic methods	432
CBC 3/1 Introduction to forensic science	434
CBC 3/2 Protecting a crime scene	434
CBC 3/3 Documenting a crime scene	435
CBC 3/4 Evidence at a crime scene	436
CBC 3/5 Personal safety at a crime scene	436
Cross Reference Table	437
Module job competences cross-reference table	438

Introduction

The purpose of the Training Implementation Manual (TIM)

This Training Implementation Manual (TIM) is designed for the purpose of showing the practical implementation of the European Border and Coast Guard Standing Corps (Category 1) Basic Training Programme. Whilst the Training Programme defines the job competences and aimed learning outcomes, the TIM provides more information e.g. in terms of how many learning hours are to be dedicated for each session. Moreover, the TIM shows how the subjects and chapters are organised in modules, to be delivered during the training. The TIM shows also the connection between the session plans and the learning outcomes of each subject.

The Training Programme has a permanent character, being an umbrella-type guiding document for the training to be implemented and delivered, whilst the Implementation Manual has more flexibility - it can adapted according to the identified needs, for example in terms of allocation of learning hours, effective use of training facilities, session development and learning methods.

The implementation manual includes six (6) thematically divided modules. The land, airport and sea border related studies are integrated into modules:

1. generic studies for European Border and Coast Guard Standing Corps Basic Training;
2. legal basis of border and coast guard activities;
3. tactical and force measures, weapons training;
4. border checks and return
5. border surveillance;
6. cross-border crime and investigation.

Nevertheless, for easy comparison with national training programmes and the CCC Basic, the job competences and learning outcomes in the **Training Programme** are organised slightly differently, in the same order as they are presented in the CCC Basic. However, the subjects, job competences and the learning outcomes are exactly the same in the Training Programme and TIM. Only the way of presenting in the Training programme slightly different, namely:

1. generic studies for border and coast guard standards;
2. law enforcement studies for border and coast guard standards;
3. practical skills for border and coast guard standards;
4. airport studies;
5. land border studies;
6. sea border studies.

The detailed correspondence in terms of subjects and job competences between Training Programme, Training Implementation Manual and CCC Basic, and alignment with SQF for border guarding, is shown in the annex 1 and annex 2 of the Training Programme.

The core competences

After successfully completed the basic training, the EBCGSC Category 1 members are able, with executive powers when applicable, to:

- carry out first line border checks independently and limited range of second-line border checks under supervision at land borders, airports and sea ports;
- perform border surveillance and response to the regular situations at land borders and airports independently, and to the complex situations as a member of a team;
- possess a limited range of basic competences for the sea border surveillance related tasks;

- possess a limited range of competences for performing return related tasks as a member of a team in non- complex, routine situations in the ground support related tasks;
- use tactical and force measures under the pressure proportionally according to the threat and utilize the prevention techniques effectively;
- act as the first law enforcement officer at a crime scene, carry out non-complex investigation measures independently and provide support in more complex cross-border crime investigation.

In terms of second line border checks, during the basic training programme the members of European Border and Coast Guard Standing Corps Category 1 develop competences to take responsibility primarily in carrying out first-line border checks and performing, under supervision, certain routine, non-complex and limited range of second-line border checks.

To develop job competences required to fulfil a wider range of routine, non-complex tasks of second-line border checks, in-service experience will be needed. This experience might be gained during deployments to operational activities.

To develop competence in taking responsibility for a specialised range of border and coast guards tasks, a border and coast guard should undergo a specific profile training or a leadership and management training, recognising the prior learning and following their individual training map.

The sequence of the modules

MODULE	DURATION	NOTE
Generic studies for European Border and Coast Guard Standing Corps Basic Training	3 weeks (+ 1 week physical education distributed to all modules, except tactical one)	Generic studies and legal basis are combined 1 week physical training is horizontally integrated in all modules. The load (1-2 hours/week) is not counted separately in the total number of weeks
Legal basis of border and coast guard activities	1 week	
Tactical and force measures, weapons training	3 weeks (plus horizontal distribution 2 weeks)	Horizontal distribution to border checks (1 week) and border surveillance (1 week)

Border checks and return	9 weeks , including tactical and force measures, weapons training 1 week and return 2 days	Sequence between border checks and surveillance is not crucial Return matters are to be trained in the late stage of the border checks
Border surveillance	4 weeks , including tactical and force measures, weapons training 1 week	
Cross-border crime and investigation:	3 weeks	Independent module taking place after the border surveillance and border checks. Can be combined with the later stage of border checks, if necessary
Final exercise + graduation	1 week	
TOTAL	24 weeks	

The course in a glance:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
Induction training Warsaw	Gen. studies + law			Tactics, force measures, weapons			Border checks + tactics + return										Border surveillance + tactics			cross-border crime, investigation			Final exercise and closing	

Student-superiors concept

According to the decision of the Frontex course coordinator, EBCG SC 1 students will be used as student-leaders. The principle is that each group of students (approx. 20 students) will have a student group coordinator. Moreover, the entire iteration will have a student course coordinator, and one or more deputies.

For the student-superior tasks are to be used primarily the students employed in the vacancies of intermediate level and advanced level.

Based on the consideration of the Frontex course coordinator and host country coordinator, all levels of students may be used for the tasks of Duty Officer.

The goal and benefits of the concept will be that primarily the intermediate and advanced level SC1 students will receive management experiences and they have meaningful tasks related to their future management role in the missions. Most importantly they will provide necessary hands-on support to FX and host course coordinator. It is worth to be mentioned that the salary of intermediate and advanced level students is already higher than the ones on the basic level. Therefore additional managerial tasks are justified.

The mentioned tasks should not significantly disturb the usual learning process of the mentioned persons. Despite of performing the duties, they should be able to attend in the training, as usual.

The student superiors will be in a temporary superior position to the other students.

A specific document on the tasks and responsibilities of mentioned student-tasks is to be established by the Frontex Course Coordinator and Host Country Coordinator, according to the local circumstances. The document shall include information about the rotation of the tasks (daily/weekly/by each module, etc.)

Main tasks:

student group coordinator

- supports the student course coordinator and the staff
- ensures that the group is in correct place with the correct equipment in time
- announces the group to the respective lecturer in the beginning of the lesson
- maintains information about persons being not present in the training, and forwards information of any issues to the superiors
- maintains good atmosphere and team spirit within the group

student course coordinator

- supports the Frontex coordinator, host coordinator and other staff
- coordinates the work of student group coordinators
- ensures that the iteration (course) is in correct place with the correct equipment in time
- maintains and forwards practical daily information between the staff and the course
- maintains good atmosphere and team spirit within the course

student Duty Officer

- maintains good order, safety and security in the facilities used by the EBCG SC 1, according to the defined rules and responsibilities by, inter alia, checking that doors are locked, there is no fire-risk, or other risk to the premises
- maintains access control to the premises and gives information and guidance to the visitors, when necessary
- supports student course coordinator and student group coordinators

Students as trainers -concept

Under the coordinating teacher, some suitable and competent students can be used **as co-trainers** and **sub-trainers**. The students employed in the vacancies of intermediate level and advanced levels are the primary ones to be selected. However, also Basic-level students can be considered.

The selection of students for the teaching tasks will be based on the analysed expertise and training skills, based on e.g. on the pre-assessment and the work history of the students. The successful completion of various Frontex Train-the Trainer activities is appreciated, but not compulsory.

It is expected that among the students there are many persons having significant expertise from certain fields. Many students might have already experiences from the Frontex missions. It would be highly beneficial to utilise the expertise they have in training the SC members. Moreover, the learner centred pedagogical approach highlights that the learner is not an object in the learning process, but an active actor in it. The added value is that some potential persons can be used as teachers also after the deployment in the future. Therefore using students as co-trainers and sub-trainers is highly beneficial and justified.

The goal and benefits of utilising students as co-trainers and sub-trainers will be that the intermediate and advanced level SC1 students will receive training experiences and they have meaningful tasks related to their specific expertise and future management role in the missions. Most importantly, they will provide necessary expertise and support to the nominated trainers.

The mentioned tasks should not significantly disturb the usual learning process of the mentioned persons. Despite of performing the duties as a co-trainer / sub-trainer, they should be able to attend in the other training, as usual. Although performing as a co-trainer / sub-trainer, the respective persons shall attend in the assessment as any other student.

MODULE 1: Generic studies for European Border and Coast Guard Standing Corps Basic Training

TIM = Training Implementation Manual

TP = Training Programme for European Border and Coast Guard Standing Corps Cat 1, basic training

LO = Learning outcome

JC = Job competence

MLO = Module level learning outcome

MJC = Module level job competence

CHLO = Chapter level learning outcome

CHJC = Chapter level job competence

Module job-competences and learning outcomes

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	Module JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	specific legal framework and procedural requirements and standards related to the duties and tasks of European Border and Coast Guard Standing Corps	1	4
	MLO 1: outline the role, tasks and responsibilities of EU and national BCG organisations in accordance with EU and international law, policies, strategies and standards		
	MLO 2: describe a defined range of psychological principles, methods and techniques applicable in border and coast guard activities for managing persons showing abnormal behaviour and under the influence of alcohol or drugs		

	MLO 3: explain defined rules, requirements and techniques for effective communication, public relations, social media and conflict management in border and coast guard activities		
	MLO 4: summarise key fundamental rights, ethical codes, values and professional standards applicable in the context of border and coast guard activities, in accordance with EU and international legislation, policies and strategies		
	MLO 5: outline established standards, rules and procedures for operating information technology and communication equipment in border and coast guard activities		
	MLO 6: describe specific policies and procedures related to first aid and occupational health and safety (OSH) in border and coast guard activities		
be able to	demonstrate effective communication skills during border and coast guard activities, in accordance with relevant legislation, policies and procedures	2	4
	MLO 7: apply defined behavioural styles and techniques to effectively respond to complex situations that may occur during border and coast guard activities, taking into account the level of identified risks and threats relevant to safety, security and well-being of self and others		
	MLO 8: enforce communication, public relations and social media rules and procedures in the context of border and coast guard		

	activities		
	MLO 9: effectively communicate with individuals and groups of different ethnicities, cultures and religious backgrounds, in border and coast guard activities		
be able to	demonstrate respect to the fundamental rights of all persons in the context of border and coast guard activities	3	4
	MLO 10: identify cases of misconduct and violations of fundamental rights in the context of border and coast guard activities, taking appropriate action according to defined guidelines and reporting procedures		
	MLO 11: apply established referral procedures in cases of identified persons in need during border and coast guard activities, ensuring compliance with relevant provisions and standards of Dublin Regulation		
be able to	demonstrate basic IT skills in border and coast guard activities, in accordance with established rules, principles and procedures	4	4
	MLO 12: maintain and share information related to border and coast guard activities in accordance with relevant administrative and logistic principles whilst respecting the necessary standards of confidentiality, security and data protection		

	MLO 13: operate IT and telecommunication technology and equipment related to border and coast guard activities in accordance with established rules and procedures		
be able to	demonstrate basic rescue skills in border and coast guard activities	5	4
	MLO 14: apply first aid and specific rescue techniques to ensure safety of self and others in border and coast guard activities		
be responsible or have autonomy for	completing border and coast guard duties safely and responsibly	6	4
	MLO 15: performing border and coast guard duties in accordance with EU and international legislation, organisational value statements, professional standards and code of conduct guidelines whilst respecting fundamental rights		
	MLO 16: identifying persons in need of protection or assistance in border and coast guard activities, referring them to the competent authorities		
	MLO 17: applying occupational safety, health, hygiene and self-protection measures during border and coast guard activities, in accordance with established standards, guidelines and procedures		
be responsible or have autonomy	maintaining advance professional competence and well-being	7	4

for	MLO 18: engaging with learning and development opportunities to maintain advance professional competence and well-being	
-----	---	--

GS 1 Development of border control

Training Programme: 1.1				
Implementation manual Subject (TIM)	Session code	Training programme Subject (TP)	Subjects (Topic of the lesson)	Number of lessons
GS 1/1		1.1.1	Orientation and preparation for the studies	4
GS 1/2		1.1.2	History and development of the EU	2
GS 1/3		1.1.3	Border and coast guard organisations in the EU and non-EU countries	2
GS 1/4		1.1.4	Border and coast guard-related governmental and non-governmental bodies	2
GS 1/5		1.1.5	Principles, provisions and procedures of administration and logistics in BCG organisation	2
GS 1/6		1.1.6	Induction to the European Border and Coast Guard Agency (Frontex) and European Standing Corps Note: to be trained partially during the Frontex induction training, prior to the Basic training	0
			TOTAL	12

Job competences

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	specific EU and international legislation, policies and procedures related to the role, tasks and responsibilities of EU and MS BCG organisations	1	4
	CHLO1: explain students' role and responsibilities in their learning as well as the rules and procedures established towards their educational goals		
	CHLO2: outline the legal milestones and the role of EU institutions for the development of a common border guarding policy in the EU		
	CHLO3: describe the typical structures and functions of BCG organisations in EU and non-EU countries		
	CHLO4: list the national, EU and international governmental and non-governmental bodies and organisations involved in border management, summarising the procedures and scope of cooperation with the national border and coast guard authorities		
	CHLO5: describe the principles, provisions and procedures of administration and logistics within a BCG organisation		
	CHLO6: explain the induction process to the European Border and Coast Guard Standing Corps according to the EBCG Regulation		
be able to	follow relevant administrative and logistic principles and procedures to maintain accurate and timely records and reports of BCG activities	2	4
	CHLO7: maintain accurate and relevant information/data to BCG activities, according to defined administrative and logistic		

	principles, procedures and guidelines		
be responsible or have autonomy for	engaging with learning and development opportunities related to border control	3	4
	CHLO8: identifying learning and development opportunities in the context of border control, taking appropriate action to advance professional competence and well-being		

Job competence correspondence between Training Programme and Implementation Manual

Training Programme		Implementation Manual	
Chapter	JC #	Chapter	JC #
1.1	1	GS 1	1
1.1	2	GS 1	2
1.1	3	GS 1	3

GS 1/1 Orientation and preparation for the studies

Training Programme: 1.1.1					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 1: explain the role, rights and responsibilities of a student	4 (+8)	Remark: 1 day for studies preparation purposes.	group working, lecture, classroom and group	Classroom
	LO 2: explain the confidentiality rules involved				

	in carrying out the studies		The session is an introduction to the studies and attempt to emphasise the training's focus on the role, rights and responsibilities of the students and confidentiality rules, as a moral code of conduct during the training.	discussion	
skills					
responsibility and autonomy	LO 3: take responsibility for own learning and professional development, by using different learning styles and methods				

GS 1/2 History and development of the EU

Training Programme: 1.1.2					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 4: outline the history of the development of a common border guard policy in the EU	2	The session provides an overview to the key moments in the history of the development of a common border guard policy and mechanisms within the EU Moreover, the role of the main EU institutions, bodies, offices, and agencies relevant to BCG work are presented in the	group working, lecture, classroom and group discussion	Classroom, visit to relevant museum, if applicable
	LO 5: describe the role of the main EU institutions, bodies, offices and agencies relevant for BCG work				
skills					
responsibility and autonomy					

			light of the development of the border and coast guarding in the EU.		
--	--	--	--	--	--

GS 1/3 Border and coast guard organisations in the EU and non-EU countries

Training Programme: 1.1.3					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 6: describe the typical structures, tasks and functions of national BCG organisations in EU countries	2	<p>Examples of typical structures, tasks and functions of national BCG organisations.</p> <p>The session is an introductory description of the typical structures, tasks and functions of national BCG organisations in relevant EU non-EU countries</p>	lecture, classroom and group discussion	classroom
	LO 7: describe the typical structures, tasks and functions of national BCG organisations in relevant non-EU countries				
skills					
responsibility and autonomy					

GS 1/4 Border and coast guard-related governmental and non-governmental bodies

Training Programme: 1.1.4					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities

knowledge	LO 8: list the BCG-related EU bodies, intergovernmental bodies and non-governmental organisations with competencies relevant to border management and their tasks	2	These sessions provide to the trainees an overview of the BCG-related EU bodies, intergovernmental bodies and non-governmental organisations with competencies relevant to border management and their tasks. At the same time it will be introduced a general list of the organisations and bodies which have the right to access groups of persons or facilities in the border area for the purpose of monitoring or rendering assistance in accordance with EU and international law. Finally will be summarised the key procedures and the scope of cooperation and coordination with border-related EU and international organisations and bodies in accordance with EU and international law.	teamwork, lecture, classroom and group discussion	classroom
	LO 9: list the organisations and bodies which have the right to access groups of persons or facilities in the border area for the purpose of monitoring or rendering assistance in accordance with EU and international law				
	LO 10: summarise the key procedures and the scope of cooperation and coordination with border-related EU and international organisations and bodies in accordance with EU and international law				
skills					
responsibility and autonomy					

GS 1/5 Principles, provisions and procedures of administration and logistics in BCG organisation

Training Programme: 1.1.5					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 11: summarise the key principles of administration in the context of BCG activities at operational level in accordance with legislation and guidelines	2	The session emphasises the training's focus on key principles of administration and logistics in the context of BCG activities at operational level in accordance with legislation and guidelines. It is also a practical exercise focused how to compile written reports and inquiries related to administrative and logistical tasks.	lecture, computer-based learning, self-study	classroom
	LO 12: explain the principles of good governance when dealing with administrative matters with persons and organisations in BCG-related activities				
	LO 13: summarise the key principles of logistics in the context of BCG activities at operational level in accordance with legislation and guidelines				
skills	LO 14: compile written reports and inquiries related to administrative and logistics tasks, in accordance with legislation and guidelines used in border control				
responsibility and autonomy					

GS 1/6 Induction to the European Border and Coast Guard Agency (Frontex) and European Standing Corps

Training Programme: 1.1.6					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 15: describe the tasks, structure and established procedures of the European Border and Coast Guard Agency relevant for European Border and Coast Guard standing corps members on the operational level	3	NOTE: Learning will take partially place during the Frontex internal induction training. The session is an introduction to the European Border and Coast Guard Agency and describes the main tasks of the Agency in general and standing corps, all categories in particular	lecture, classroom and group discussion	classroom
	LO 16: describe the regulation concerning the European Standing Corps				
skills					
responsibility and autonomy					

Cross Reference Table

JC	CHLO	LO	LO 1	LO 2	LO 3	LO 4	LO 5	LO 6	LO 7	LO 8	LO 9	LO 10	LO 11	LO 12	LO 13	LO 14	LO 15	LO 16
JC 1	CHLO 1		X	X														

(K)	CHL O2				X	X											
	CHL O3						X	X									
	CHL O4								X	X	X						
	CHL O5											X	X	X			
	CHL O6															X	X
JC 2 (S)	CHL O7														X		
JC 3 (R A)	CHL O8			X													

GS 2 Applied psychology**Training Programme: 1.2**

TIM subject	Session code	TP subject	Subjects (Topic of the lesson)	Number of lessons
GS 2/1		1.2.1	Guiding persons with nervous, aggressive or deceptive behaviour and psychologically unstable persons	3
GS 2/2		1.2.2	Influence of alcohol or drugs on behaviour	1
GS 2/3		1.2.3	Group dynamics Note: related, but not replacing, the GS 3/3 (1.3.3) conflict management	3
GS 2/4		1.2.4	Stress management and critical incidents response	3
GS 2/5		1.2.5	Supervision and leadership	4
GS 2/6		1.2.6	Crowd psychology Note: can be connected with the 1.2.3 Group dynamics. Connected to, but not replacing, TAC 3/7 Crowd control (7.3.7)	2
			TOTAL	16

Job competences

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
--------------------	--	----	--------------

have knowledge and understanding of	professional standards, methods, techniques for managing a person or group from a behavioural point of view	1	4
	CHLO1: describe defined procedures to identify and provide assistance to psychologically unstable persons, including those with nervous, aggressive and deceptive behaviour		
	CHLO2: describe the influence of alcohol or drugs on behaviour of persons undergoing border control		
	CHLO3: outline the basic elements of group dynamics		
	CHLO4: describe defined procedures to identify and respond to stress management and critical incidents		
	CHLO5: distinguish between leadership and management		
	CHLO6: describe the professional behaviour, methods and techniques to control a crowd in the context of border and coast guard activities		
be able to	communicate effectively during border control activities, taking into account the presence of factors making individuals and groups nervous, irritated or angry	2	4
	CHLO7: provide guidance and assistance to psychologically unstable persons, including those with nervous, aggressive or deceptive behaviour, in border and coast guard activities		
be able to	recognise risks and threats to the safety, security and well-being of self and others during border control activities according to abnormal behavioural indicators	3	4
	CHLO8: identify the level of threat to the safety and security of self and others engaged in border and coast guard activities according to the behaviour of a person under the influence of alcohol or drugs		

	CHLO9: selectively apply defined relaxation, debriefing and defusing methods and techniques when risks related to stress are identified in border and coast guard activities	
	CHLO10: maintain crowd calm and comfort in border and coast guard activities	
be able to	work effectively in groups and teams during border control, recognising team roles and responsibilities	4
	CHLO11: resolve conflict situations within a BCG team in the context of border and coast guards activities	4
be able to	supervise others conducting routine, non-complex tasks in border guard activities	5
	CHLO12: identify obstacles, gaps and shortcomings in routine, non-complex tasks of a BCG group, taking appropriate action according to defined guidelines and procedures	4
be responsible or have autonomy for	taking responsibility for behaving assertively with persons showing abnormal behaviour and under the influence of alcohol or drugs during border control activities	6
	CHLO13: demonstrate effective communication skills to persons showing abnormal behaviour and under the influence of alcohol or drugs ensuring respect to the right to life, dignity and non-discrimination	4

Job competence correspondence between Training Programme and Implementation Manual

Training Programme	Implementation Manual
--------------------	-----------------------

Chapter	JC #	Chapter	JC #
1.2	1	GS 2	1
1.2	2	GS 2	2
1.2	3	GS 2	3
1.2	4	GS 2	4
1.2	5	GS 2	5
1.2	6	GS 2	6

GS 2/1 Guiding persons with nervous, aggressive or deceptive behaviour and psychologically unstable persons

Training Programme: 1.2.1					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 1: describe possible behaviour of psychologically unstable persons and possibilities to assist them with appropriate care during border control	3	Familiarize the learner with the possible behaviour of psychologically unstable persons and possibilities to assist them with appropriate care during border control, the indicators of nervous, aggressive and deceptive behaviour in a border and coast guard-related situation. To present the algorithm of BCG behaviour during the	lecture, demonstration, case study, teamwork, role play	classroom
	LO 2: outline the indicators of nervous, aggressive and deceptive behaviour in a border and coast guard-related situation				
skills	LO 3: inform psychologically unstable, nervous, irritated or angry persons on the taken measures in non-complex border and coast guard-related activities				

responsibility and autonomy	LO 4: behave assertively with persons showing nervous, aggressive or deceptive behaviour in border and coast guard related activities in accordance with ethical guidelines and values		<p>information psychologically unstable, nervous, irritated or angry persons on the taken measures in non-complex border and coast guard-related activities.</p> <p>Create the opportunity to the BCG to try in arranged situation to behave assertively with persons showing nervous, aggressive or deceptive behaviour in border and coast guard related activities in accordance with ethical guidelines and values.</p>		
-----------------------------	--	--	---	--	--

GS 2/2 Influence of alcohol or drugs on behaviour

Training Programme: 1.2.2					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 5: describe indicators and possible behaviour of persons undergoing border control that may indicate ingestion of alcohol or drugs	1	The theoretical part of the session enables the learners to describe indicators and possible behaviour of persons at border control that may indicate ingestion of alcohol or drugs.	case study, lecture, classroom and group discussion, brainstorming	classroom
skills	LO 6: assess the level of threat in border control activities on the basis of differential diagnosis according to the behaviour of a person under the influence of alcohol or drugs				

responsibility and autonomy	LO 7: perform non-complex border control activities on people under the influence of alcohol or drugs in accordance with national guidelines while respecting the right to life, dignity and non-discrimination		The practical part of the session enables the learners to assess the level of threat and perform non-complex border control activities on people under the influence of alcohol or drugs while respecting the right to life, dignity and non-discrimination.		
-----------------------------	---	--	--	--	--

GS 2/3 Group dynamics

Training Programme: 1.2.3					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 8: outline the stages of group development in the context of border guarding	3	Note: related, but not replacing, the GS 3/3 (1.3.3) conflict management	lecture, case study, role play	classroom
skills	LO 9: identify roles in a team and own strengths and weaknesses together with those of the other team members		The theoretical part of the session enables the learners to outline the stages of group development.		
	LO 10: identify potential conflict situations within a team and ways to assist with defusing such situations		The practical part of the session enables the learner to demonstrate effective teamwork skills		
	LO 11: demonstrate effective teamwork skills in a range of border control activities				

responsibility and autonomy			while identifying roles in a team, their own strengths and weaknesses.		
-----------------------------	--	--	--	--	--

GS 2/4 Stress management and critical incidents response

Training Programme: 1.2.4

Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 12: describe stress indicators, causes of stress and burnout symptoms	3	The aim is to Familiarize the learner with the causes of stress, stress indicators, burnout and flameout symptoms, incidents with traumatic potential, the generic stages in human reaction and recovery after traumatic experiences, common risk indicators in developing post-traumatic stress disorder (PTSD), introduce methods for managing crises in private and working life and their importance, the basic	case study, lecture, classroom and group discussion, brainstorming	classroom
	LO 13: define incidents with traumatic potential				
	LO 14: outline the generic stages in human reaction and recovery after traumatic experiences				
	LO 15: describe common risk indicators in developing post-traumatic stress disorder (PTSD)				
	LO 16: outline methods for managing crises in private and working life and their importance				
	LO 17: explain the basic principles of defusing and debriefing after traumatic experiences				
	LO 18: explain the system of professional help for crises in private and working life, within the border and coast guard organisation				

skills	LO 19: engage in relaxation, debriefing and defusing methods and techniques when risks related to stress are identified in a BCG-related situation		principles of defusing and debriefing after traumatic experiences, introduce and explain to the learner the importance of the professional system help for crises in private and working life within the border and coast guard organization.		
responsibility and autonomy			Also, the aim is to enhance learner's skills to recognize stress indicators in another person's life, to improve learners' skills to help himself and other persons to managing crises in private and working life, to introduce and encourage learners to seek professional help for crises in private and working life within the border and coast guard organization.		

GS 2/5 Supervision and leadership

Training Programme: 1.2.5

Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 20: outline different leadership systems and leadership styles including their advantages and disadvantages	4	<p>The theoretical part of the session enables the learners to outline the different leading systems and styles, including their advantages and disadvantages, and the difference between leadership and management.</p> <p>The practical part of the session enables the learner to evaluate a BCG related case of leadership that identifies the leadership system, leadership style, team cultural values, team goal, team reward structure, centralization and coordination features, management of social loafing, psychological security, etc. Participation in the teamwork gives the lecturer and learners the opportunity to evaluate the level of knowledge</p>	case study, lecture, classroom and group discussion, brainstorming	
	LO 21: outline the difference between leadership and management				
skills	LO 22: adapt own leadership style to effectively supervise the routine tasks of a group/organisation in a BCG-related situation				
responsibility and autonomy					

			and skills of their team in relation to other teams.		
--	--	--	--	--	--

GS 2/6 Crowd psychology

Training Programme: 1.2.6

Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 23: explain characteristics of crowd behaviour	2	<p>Note: can be connected with the 1.2.3 Group dynamics.</p> <p>Connected, but not replacing, to TAC 3/7 Crowd control (7.3.7)</p> <p>The theoretical part of the session enables the learners to outline the characteristics of crowd behaviour and describe the methods and techniques to engage, control, or influence a crowd in order to direct its behaviour toward a specific action in border control activities.</p> <p>The practical part of the session enables the</p>	case study, lecture, team exercise	classroom, field exercise indoors/outdoors
	LO 24: describe crowd evolution and mechanisms in specific border and coast guard-related situations				
	LO 25: describe methods and techniques to engage, control or influence a crowd in order to direct its behaviour toward a specific action in border control activities				
	LO 26: describe the professional behaviour of a border and coast guard in case of crowd pressure, in accordance with the law, ethical codes, procedures and guidelines				
skills	LO 27: apply methods and techniques for maintaining crowd calm and comfort in specific border control activities				
responsibility and					

autonomy			learners to adapt their own methods and techniques for maintaining crowd calm and comfort in specific border control activities. Participation in the teamwork gives the lecturer and learners the opportunity to evaluate the level of knowledge and skills of their team in relation to other teams.		
----------	--	--	--	--	--

Cross Reference Table

JC CHLO LO		L O 1	L O 2	L O 3	L O 4	L O 5	L O 6	L O 7	L O 8	L O 9	L O 10	L O 11	L O 12	L O 13	L O 14	L O 15	L O 16	L O 17	L O 18	L O 19	L O 20	L O 21	L O 22	L O 23	L O 24	L O 25	L O 26	L O 27
JC 1 (K)	CHL O1	X	X																									
	CHL O2					X																						
	CHL O3								X																			
	CHL O4												X	X	X	X	X	X	X									

	CHL O5																		X	X								
	CHL O6																					X	X	X	X			
JC 2 (S)	CHL O7			X	X																							
JC 3	CHL O8						X																					
(S)	CHL O9																										X	
	CHL O10																									X		
JC 4 (S)	CHL O11									X	X	X																
JC 5 (S)	CHL O12																			X								
JC 6 (R A)	CHL O13							X																				

Training Programme: 1.3				
TIM subject	Session code	TP subject	Subjects (Topic of the lesson)	Number of lessons
GS 3/1		1.3.1	Verbal and non-verbal communication	4
GS 3/2		1.3.2	Presentation skills	4
GS 3/3		1.3.3	Conflict management Note: related, but not replacing, the GS 323 (1.2.3) group dynamics	2
GS 3/4		1.3.4	Provisions for public relations Note: the session is combined with the GS 3/5 (1.3.5) Communication via social networks	1
GS 3/5		1.3.5	Communication via social networks Note: the session is combined with the GS 3/4 (1.3.4) Provisions for public relations	0
			TOTAL	11

Job competences

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or	communication, public relations and social media rules and procedures for effective communication in specific border	1	4

understanding of	control activities		
	CHLO1: describe the procedural requirements and prerequisites for effective verbal and non-verbal communication, conflict management, public relations and social media		
be able to	communicate effectively and accurately with individuals and groups in predictable BCG situations	2	4
	CHLO2: demonstrate effective communication skills in predictable BCG situations		
be able to	follow protocols for information sharing, respecting and maintaining standards of confidentiality in public relations and social media during specific border control activities	3	4
	CHLO3: apply relevant legislation and procedures in public relations and communication via social media during specific border control activities		
be able to	manage or resolve predictable conflict situations in accordance with the law, policies, rules and procedures during border control activities	4	4
	CHLO 4: apply conflict management methods and techniques during border control activities in accordance with defined guidelines and procedures		

Job competence correspondence between Training Programme and Implementation Manual

Training Programme	Implementation Manual
--------------------	-----------------------

Chapter	JC #	Chapter	JC #
1.3	1	GS 3	1
1.3	2	GS 3	2
1.3	3	GS 3	3
1.3	4	GS 3	4

GS 3/1. Verbal and non-verbal communication

Training Programme: 1.3.1					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 1: describe factors affecting effective verbal communication	4	This session enables the learners to reflect and find out the characteristics, challenges and best practices in verbal and non-verbal communication and also practice communication skills with peers and receive peer and trainer feedback on their performance	role play, lecture, brainstorming, group exercise	classroom
	LO 2: explain types and elements of body language with particular focus on cultural diversity				
	LO 3: describe the obstacles to effective communication in BCG-related situations, including stereotypical assumptions and bias				
skills	LO 4: communicate effectively in specific BCG situations, overcoming obstacles whilst respecting gender, age and cultural diversity				
	LO 5: interpret non-verbal communication in border and coast guard-related situations				

responsibility and autonomy					
-----------------------------	--	--	--	--	--

GS 3/2 Presentation skills

Training Programme: 1.3.2					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge		4	This session enables the learners to reflect and find out the characteristics, challenges and best practices in verbal and non-verbal communication and also practice communication skills with peers and receive peer and trainer feedback on their performance.	lecture, demonstration, practical exercise	classroom
skills	LO 6: present a specific topic related to BCG activities using various presentation techniques				
responsibility and autonomy					

GS 3/3 Conflict management

Training Programme: 1.3.3					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities

knowledge	LO 7: describe conflict-resolving methods suitable in specific BCG-related situations	2	This session enables the learners to reflect and find out the characteristics, challenges and best practices in conflict management and also practice communication skills with peers and receive peer and trainer feedback on their performance, but also explaining them how to act in accordance with defined ethical and professional standards and to demonstrate respect for diversity. Note: related, but not replacing, the GS 323 (1.2.3) group dynamics	role play, lecture, demonstration, practical exercise	classroom
skills	LO 8: apply conflict resolution measures to de-escalate non-complex and predictable conflict situations in a border guarding context				
responsibility and autonomy					

GS 3/4 Provisions for public relations

Training Programme: 1.3.4					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 9: summarise the provisions and procedures relating to the individual BCG role regarding public relations and the media	1	Note: the session is combined with the GS 3/5 (1.3.5) Communication via social networks This session enables the learners to reflect and find out the	lecture, role play, practical exercise, simulation	classroom
skills	LO 10: make announcements to the public through different media or communication channels on BCG activities and tasks in accordance with established public relations procedures, respecting the right to protection of				

	personal data		characteristics, challenges and best practices in verbal and non-verbal communication and also practice communication skills with peers and receive peer and trainer feedback on their performance		
responsibility and autonomy					

GS 3/5 Communication via social networks

Training Programme: 1.3.5					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 11: explain the rules and constraints applicable to the use of social media in relation to border control activities in accordance with relevant legislation, ethical and professional rules and procedures, respecting the right to protection of personal data	0	<p>Note: the session is combined with the GS 3/4 (1.3.4) Provisions for public relations</p> <p>the session will enable learners to internalise the risks, rules and constraints of using the social media, in relation to the duties of border and coast guards.</p>	case study, lecture, classroom and group discussion, brainstorming	classroom
skills					
responsibility and autonomy					

Cross reference Table

JC CHLO LO		L O 1	L O 2	L O 3	L O 4	L O 5	L O 6	L O 7	L O 8	L O 9	LO 10	LO 11
JC 1 (K)	CHL O1	X	X	X				X		X		X
JC 2 (S)	CHL O2				X	X	X					
JC 3 (S)	CHL O3										X	
JC 4 (S)	CHL O4								X			

GS 4 Diversity

Training Programme: 1.4				
TIM subject	Session code	TP subject	Subjects (Topic of the lesson)	Number of lessons
GS		1.4.1	Cultural diversity	3

4/1				
GS 4/2		1.4.2	Tolerance and non-discrimination	1
			TOTAL	4

Job competences

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge and understanding of	specific ethical codes, values and professional standards applicable when dealing with people of different cultures, ethnicities and religious backgrounds in BCG activities	1	4
	CHLO1: summarise specific ethical codes, values and professional standards applicable when dealing with people of different cultures, ethnicities and religious backgrounds in BCG activities		
have knowledge and understanding of	specific cultures and customs of other countries relevant for BCG activities	2	4
	CHLO2: describe specific cultures and customs of other countries relevant for BCG activities		
be able to	communicate effectively with individuals and groups of different ethnicities, cultures and religious backgrounds in predictable border guard contexts	3	4
	CHLO3: apply effective communication methods and techniques to individual and groups of different ethnicities, cultures and religious backgrounds, in predictable border guard contexts		

Job competence correspondence between Training Programme and Implementation Manual

Training Programme		Implementation Manual	
Chapter	JC #	Chapter	JC #
1.4	1	GS 4	1
1.4	2	GS 4	2
1.4	3	GS 4	3

GS 4/1 Cultural diversity

Training Programme: 1.4.1					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 1: explain the influence of stereotypes in human relations in a border and coast guard-related context	3	The session aims to enable the learner to communicate with people from different cultures in accordance with cultural diversity principles, ethical and professional standards and the principle of non-discrimination	brainstorming, role play, case study, computer-based learn lecture, classroom and group discussion	classroom
skills	LO 2: interact with people from different cultures during border control activities in accordance with cultural diversity principles, ethical and professional standards and the principle of non-discrimination				
responsibility and autonomy					

GS 4/2 Tolerance and non-discrimination

Training Programme: 1.4.2

Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 3: describe the grounds on which people may encounter discrimination and intolerance at a border	1	After the session a learner should be able to explain and describes discrimination, the rules and guidelines used to prevent violations of human dignity, discrimination and the importance of empathetic and respectful behaviour in providing quality service to prevent discrimination in the context of border control. The session is including but not limited to:	role play, case study, lecture	classroom
	LO 4: explain the rules and guidelines used to prevent violations of human dignity and discrimination inside the organisation and in BCG-related activities				
	LO 5: describe the rights of persons subject to discrimination inside the organisation and in BCG-related activities				
	LO 6: explain the importance of empathetic and respectful behaviour in providing quality service to prevent discrimination in the context of border control				
skills					
responsibility and autonomy			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● prejudice; ● racism; ● racial discrimination; ● xenophobia; ● religion phobia; 		

			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • homophobia; • age, gender, sexual orientation; • gender identity and equality; • persons with disabilities; • radicalisation. 		
--	--	--	---	--	--

Cross Reference Table

JC CHLO LO	L O 1	L O 2	L O 3	L O 4	L O 5	L O 6
JC 1 (K)	CHL O1		X	X	X	X
JC 2 (K)	CHL O2	X				
JC 3 (S)	CHL O3		X			

GS 5 Professional ethics

Training Programme: 1.5				
TIM subject	Session code	TP subject	Subjects (Topic of the lesson)	Number of lessons
GS 5/1		1.5.1	Border and coast guard values and ethics in EU	3
GS 5/2		1.5.2	Frontex Code of Conduct	2
GS 5/3		1.5.3	European borderguardship	1
			TOTAL	6

Job competences

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge and understanding of	specific ethical codes, values and professional standards related to BCG activities	1	4
	CHLO1: summarise specific ethical codes, values and professional standards related to BCG activities		
be able to	identify and report misconduct within the BCG organisation	2	4
	CHLO2: recognise cases of misconduct within the BCG organisation and report them according to defined guidelines and procedures		
be responsible or have	acting according to organisational value statements, professional standards and code of conduct guidelines in	3	4

autonomy for	both regular and critical situations in BCG activities		
	CHLO3: performing BCG tasks in both regular and critical situations according to defined organisational value statements, professional standards and code of conduct guidelines		

Job competence correspondence between Training Programme and Implementation Manual

Training Programme		Implementation Manual	
Chapter	JC #	Chapter	JC #
1.5	1	GS 5	1
1.5	2	GS 5	2
1.5	3	GS 5	3

GS 5/1. Border and coast guard values and ethics in EU

Training Programme: 1.5.1					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 1: explain BCG values in accordance with relevant codes and guidelines	3	Note: LO 6 is to be trained in connection to GS 5/2 (1.5.2) Frontex Code of Conduct the learner shall be able to act in accordance with the code of ethics	group working, case study, lecture, classroom and group discussion, brainstorming	classroom
	LO 2: explain society beliefs and expectations concerning BCG ethics				
	LO 3: explain the importance of BCG making a positive impression on persons by acting in accordance with professional and ethical				

	guidelines in border control activities		and professional values, reporting unethical behaviour in a simulated border control situation.		
	LO 4: describe the types, forms and consequences of non-ethical behaviour of BCG in border control activities, with particular focus on corruption as outlined in relevant law, guidelines and procedures				
	LO 5: describe the procedures and measures applicable in cases of non-ethical behaviour related to BCG activities with particular focus on corruption as outlined in relevant law, guidelines and procedures				
	LO 6: explain the principles and standards of the Frontex code of conduct and European codes of police ethics related to BCG activities				
skills	LO 7: report unethical behaviour in the border guarding context to proper authorities within the organisation				
responsibility and autonomy	LO 8: take responsibility to act in legally regulated and unregulated border control situations in accordance with the code of ethics and professional values				

GS 5/2 Frontex Code of Conduct

Training Programme: 1.5.2					
Learning outcomes	Number of	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilit	

		lessons			ies
knowledge	LO 9: explain the principles, values and behavioural standards for BCG activities in accordance with Frontex Code of Conduct	2	<p>Note: the session includes LO 6 from GS 5/1 (1.5.1) Border and coast guard values and ethics in EU</p> <p>Frontex Code of Conduct and European Police Code of Ethics</p> <p>The session is including, but not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • what is expected from the Standing corps and all personnel involved in Frontex activities? • how does Frontex ensure that the conduct of the staff deployed to its operations in full respect of fundamental rights? • what is the procedure in case of a suspected violation of the Frontex Code of Conduct? • accountability for misconduct 	group working, lecture, classroom and group discussion	classroom
skills					
responsibility and autonomy					

			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Frontex Serious Incident Report (SIR) <p>Note: SIR is included also in TAC 1/17</p>		
--	--	--	---	--	--

GS 5/3 European borderguardship

Training Programme: 1.5.3					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 10: list the key benefits and challenges of pursuing a common EU border and coast guard organisational culture	1	The learner understands the challenges, and key benefits and importance of promoting common EU border and coast guard organisational culture and values. The learner understands of being an important member in the European Border and Coast Guard professional society	group working, lecture, classroom and group discussion	classroom
skills					
responsibility and autonomy					

Cross reference Table

JC	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L
CHLO	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
LO	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10

JC 1 (K)	CHL O1	X	X	X	X	X	X			X	X
JC 2 (S)	CHL O2							X			
JC 3 (R A)	CHL O3								X		

GS 6 Fundamental rights

		Training Programme: 1.6			
TIM subject	Session code	TP subject	Subjects (Topic of the lesson)	Number of lessons	
GS 6/1		1.6.1	Fundamental rights in relation to border guarding Note: LO 4: the achievement of the responsibility and autonomy in fundamental rights related matters will be an outcome of the entire programme, as the FR matters are horizontally distributes in all sessions, where relevant	3	
GS 6/2		1.6.2	European and international fundamental rights framework	2	
GS 6/3		1.6.3	The 1950 European Convention on Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms and its Protocols	1	

GS 6/4		1.6.4	The 1951 Convention relating to the Status of Refugees and its 1967 Protocol (1951 Geneva Convention, 1967 Protocol)	1
GS 6/5		1.6.5	The 1954 Convention relating to the Status of Stateless Persons	1
GS 6/6		1.6.6	The Charter of Fundamental Rights of the European Union	2
GS 6/7		1.6.7	Access to international protection and the asylum procedure, and the principle of <i>non-refoulement</i>	4
GS 6/8		1.6.8	Identification and referral of victims of trafficking and other vulnerable groups	4
GS 6/9		1.6.9	Protection of children	2
GS 6/10		2.1.5	Dublin Regulation determining the MS responsible for examining an application for international protection	1
			TOTAL	21

Job competences

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge and understanding of	the key fundamental rights provisions stipulated in EU and international legislation in relation to BCG activities	1	4
	CHLO1: summarise key fundamental rights provisions stipulated in EU and international legislation in relation to BCG activities		
have knowledge and understanding of	defined ethical codes, values and binding professional standards relevant to protecting fundamental rights and preventing violations in the context of BCG activities	2	4

	CHLO2: explain ethical codes, values and binding professional standards relevant to protecting fundamental rights and preventing violations in the context of BCG activities		
have knowledge and understanding of	key processes, rules and procedures for interacting with agencies, authorities and organisations in the context of basic BCG activities in protecting fundamental rights	3	4
	CHLO3: describe key processes, rules and procedures for interacting with agencies, authorities and organisations in the context of basic BCG activities in protecting fundamental rights		
be able to	examine and assess the validity and usage of travel-related documentation and recognise where it is necessary to refer cases for further examination whilst respecting fundamental rights	4	4
	CHLO4: recognise documents issued under the 1951 Geneva Convention relating to the Status of Refugees and its 1967 Protocol as well as the 1954 UN Convention relating to the Status of Stateless persons during non-complex BCG activities, taking appropriate action according to defined guidelines and procedures		
be able to	recognise risks and threats to the safety, security and well-being of persons in need of international protection and follow related referral procedures	5	4
	CHLO5: identify cases of infringement of the fundamental rights as established by the 1951 Geneva Convention relating to the Status of Refugees and its 1967 Protocol, the 1954 UN Convention relating to the Status of Stateless persons and the EU Charters of Fundamental Rights during BCG activities, taking appropriate action according to defined referral procedures and guidelines		

be able to	refer persons in need to the competent authorities in accordance with the Dublin Regulation	6	4
	CHLO6: identifying persons in need during BCG activities, taking appropriate action to refer them to the competent authorities in accordance with the Dublin Regulation		
be responsible or have autonomy for	performing routine, non-complex border guard activities whilst respecting fundamental rights and preventing violations, in accordance with EU and international legislation	7	4
	CHLO7: respecting the fundamental rights of all persons and prevent their violations during routine, non-complex BCG activities, in accordance with EU and international legislation, policies and procedures		
be responsible or have autonomy for	identifying persons who may be in need of protection or assistance in the context of routine, non-complex BCG activities, referring them to the competent authorities	8	4
	CHLO8: apply referral guidelines and procedures in cases of identified persons in need of international protection or assistance during non-complex BCG activities		

Job competence correspondence between Training Programme and Implementation Manual

Training Programme		Implementation Manual	
Chapter	JC #	Chapter	JC #
1.6	1	GS 6	1

1.6	2	GS 6	2
1.6	3	GS 6	3
1.6	4	GS 6	4
1.6	5	GS 6	5
2.1	3	GS 6	6
1.6	6	GS 6	7
1.6	7	GS 6	8

GS 6/1 Fundamental rights in relation to border guarding

Training Programme: 1.6.1					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 1: explain the fundamental rights and the obligations of all persons crossing borders, in accordance with EU and international law	3	Familiarization of the learners with fundamental rights and principles closely connected to border-related tasks as well as an introduction to skills and responsibilities every border guard must possess in any specific activity.	group working, classroom and group discussion, case study	classroom
	LO 2: explain the fundamental rights and the obligations of a border and coast guard in accordance with EU and international law				
	LO 3: explain the role and responsibilities of a border and coast guard in protecting the fundamental rights of all persons and preventing violations in the context of routine, non-complex border guard activities				

skills					
responsibility and autonomy	LO 4: take responsibility for ensuring the fundamental rights of all persons and preventing their violations while performing routine, non-complex border guarding activities in accordance with EU and international legislation, policies and procedures		<p>The session provides concrete examples of actions learners must perform or must abstain from to perform the job description in respect with fundamental rights. It also introduces learners to stakeholders and partners they will find in the field and to a multitude of perspectives.</p> <p>Demonstration that while there are challenges to the practice of fundamental rights in the everyday work of border guards it is the Standing Corps' responsibility to ensure protection-sensitive border procedures.</p> <p>Note: LO 4: the final achievement of the responsibility and autonomy in fundamental rights related matters will be</p>		

			an outcome of the entire programme, as the FR matters are horizontally distributed in all sessions, where relevant		
--	--	--	--	--	--

GS 6/2 European and international fundamental rights framework

Training Programme: 1.6.2					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 5: summarise the key provisions of international human rights instruments and good practices in preventing their violations in the context of routine, non-complex border guard activities	2	The international, European and national mechanisms active in process of monitoring the implementation of fundamental rights	lecture, classroom and group discussion, brainstorming, study case	classroom
skills					
responsibility and autonomy			The learners should be familiar with all the stakeholders and their roles in the international, European and the national mechanisms regarding the protection of fundamental rights		

GS 6/3 The 1950 European Convention on Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms and its Protocols

Training Programme: 1.6.3					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 6: describe the right to life, prohibition of torture, the right to liberty and security, the right to respect for private and family life, the right to an effective remedy, the prohibition of discrimination and the prohibition of collective expulsion in accordance with the 1950 European Convention on Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms, in the context of border and coast guard activities	1	Familiarization with the European Convention on Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms and its Protocols as the legal basis of the European mechanisms of monitoring the implementation of fundamental rights.	classroom and group discussion, brainstorming	classroom
skills	LO 7: identify cases of infringement of fundamental rights as established by the 1950 European Convention on Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms, in the context of border and coast guard activities		The trainers will use this session as an introduction to the European mechanisms of monitoring and protection of fundamental rights. The causes for issuing this document, its origins and features will be explained in order to emphasise the importance of this document in the development of		
responsibility and autonomy					

			fundamental rights on the European level. Besides that, this session is also used for further familiarization with the role of the Council of Europe in protection of fundamental (human rights) and the role of the European Court for Human Rights in the European system of protection of fundamental rights.		
--	--	--	--	--	--

GS 6/4 The 1951 Convention relating to the Status of Refugees and its 1967 Protocol (1951 Geneva Convention, 1967 Protocol)

Training Programme: 1.6.4					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 8: summarise the key provisions of the 1951 Geneva Convention and its 1967 Protocol, relevant to routine, non-complex border guarding activities	1	Familiarization with the 1951 Convention relating to the Status of Refugees and its 1967 Protocol and its impact on the border guarding tasks	lecture, group working, classroom and group discussion, brainstorming	classroom
skills	LO 9: identify identity papers and travel documents issued under the 1951 Geneva Convention and the 1967 Protocol		for LO 8 including but		
	LO 10: identify persons in need of international				

	protection in order to refer them to the asylum and international protection authorities in non-complex border guarding situation, in accordance with the provisions of the 1951 Geneva Convention and the 1967 Protocol		not limited to:		
responsibility and autonomy			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● the definition of the term ‘refugee’; ● the rights of refugees, including the right to non-discrimination, the right not to be penalised for irregular entry or presence and prohibition of refoulement; ● identity papers issued to refugees; ● refugee travel documents; ● cooperation of the national authorities with UNHCR, the United Nations Refugee Agency. 		

GS 6/5 The 1954 Convention relating to the Status of Stateless Persons

Training Programme: 1.6.5					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 11: summarise the provisions of the 1954 UN Convention relating to the Status of Stateless Persons relevant to non-complex	1	Familiarization with the 1954 Convention relating to the Status of	lecture, classroom and group discussion,	classroom

	border guarding activities		Stateless Persons and its impact on the border guarding tasks.	brainstorming, case study	
	LO 12: define the reasons for and consequences of statelessness				
skills	LO 13: identify identity papers and travel documents issued under the 1954 Convention relating to the Status of Stateless Persons		The session introduces the learners to the legal definition of stateless persons and their position in international law relating to fundamental (human) rights. Explain the relationship between the legal status of a stateless person and its impact on a person's fundamental rights.		
	LO 14: identify the cases when a stateless person is to be referred to competent authorities				
responsibility and autonomy					

GS 6/6 The Charter of Fundamental Rights of the European Union

Training Programme: 1.6.6					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 15: describe the fundamental rights included in the EU Charter of Fundamental Rights, relevant to routine, non-complex border and coast guard activities	2	Explain the importance of this key EU document concerning the fundamental rights, its main features and its impact on the daily tasks of the border guards.	lecture, group work, case study, classroom and group discussion, brainstorming	classroom
skills	LO 16: identify cases of infringement of fundamental rights as established by the EU Charter of Fundamental Rights in the context of				

	border guarding activities				
responsibility and autonomy			The session introduces the learners to the most important EU document regarding the fundamental rights. The key features of the document, its development and introduction to power in the EU. Special focus should be placed on those fundamental rights which may realistically be infringed during the daily tasks of the border guards.		

GS 6/7 Access to international protection and the asylum procedure, and the principle of *non-refoulement*

Training Programme: 1.6.7					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 17: describe the principles of refugee protection and procedures facilitating access to international protection in the context of border and coast guard activities in accordance with EU and international law	4	The main duties of the border guards in order to provide access to the international protection and to prevent violation of the principle of non-refoulement	lecture, group work, case study, classroom and group discussion, brainstorming, field trip	classroom
	LO 18: describe the role and responsibilities of				

	a border and coast guard relevant to facilitating access to international protection and the asylum procedure in accordance with EU and international legislation		The session introduces the learners to the main duties regarding full access to the system of international protection for all persons in all stages of border guarding. The lecturing on the principle of non-refoulement is also used for introducing the learners with the prohibition of collective expulsion.		
	LO 19: describe the role and responsibility of a border and coast guard in respecting and safeguarding the principle of <i>non-refoulement</i>				
	LO 20: describe the role and responsibilities of a border and coast guard for cooperation with relevant EU and international organisations when providing access to international protection and the asylum procedure, in accordance with EU and international legislation				
skills	LO 21: identify persons in need of international protection in the context of border guard activities, to facilitate their access to the asylum procedure				
responsibility and autonomy	LO 22: take responsibility for providing access to international protection and the asylum procedure during routine, non-complex border guarding activities, in accordance with EU and international legislation, policies and procedures in particular, the principle of <i>non-refoulement</i>				
	LO 23: take responsibility for referring persons in need of international protection to the competent authorities in accordance with EU and international legislation, policies and				

	procedures				
--	------------	--	--	--	--

GS 6/8 Identification and referral of victims of trafficking and other vulnerable groups

Training Programme: 1.6.8					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 24: describe the vulnerable groups and various forms of human trafficking	4	<p>The main features of trafficking in human beings (THB) and its differences from people smuggling. Explain term vulnerable groups and persons and the main duties of the border guards regarding their activities towards the vulnerable groups, including the victims of THB.</p> <p>The session introduces the learners to the main characteristics of trafficking in human beings, its key features, its similarities and differences in regard to smuggling of people.</p>	group working, case study, lecture, classroom and group discussion, brainstorming	classroom, outdoor field. mock-BCP recommended
	LO 25: list risk profiles for human trafficking				
	LO 26: distinguish between people smuggling and human trafficking and the specific concerns/needs associated with smuggling and trafficking				
	LO 27: describe the role and responsibilities of a border and coast guard in relation to the identification and special needs of vulnerable groups including victims of human trafficking, and their referral to the competent authorities in accordance with EU and international legislation				
skills	LO 28: identify indicators suggesting a person may be vulnerable including a victim of human trafficking in the context of routine, non-complex border guard activities and the corresponding risk profiles				

responsibility and autonomy	LO 29: take responsibility for referring victims of human trafficking and other vulnerable groups to competent authorities in accordance with EU and international legislation, policies and procedures		Special emphasis is put on the victims of THB, a group belonging to the vulnerable groups. Following the explanation of the main obligation of the border guards towards the victims of THB the trainer will explain the duties of the border guards towards all vulnerable groups.		
-----------------------------	---	--	---	--	--

GS 6/9 Protection of children

Training Programme: 1.6.9					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 30: summarise the protection needs and rights of children, focusing on family unity, legal guardianship and the best interests of the child in the context of routine, non-complex border guard activities, in accordance with EU and international law	2	The legal definition of a child, vulnerable position of the children, with special focus on unaccompanied children, family unity, legal guardianship and best interests of the child, and procedures for protection of children.	case study, lecture, classroom and group discussion, brainstorming	classroom, outdoor field. mock-BCP recommended
	LO 31: list the authorities and organisations to which unaccompanied and separated children should be referred				

	LO 32: explain the procedure to follow for unaccompanied and separated children				
skills	LO 33: identify situations when children may be in need of enhanced protection and assistance during border guard activities				
responsibility and autonomy	LO 34: take responsibility for referring children in need of protection and assistance to the competent authorities, in accordance with EU and international legislation		The session is used primarily in order to explain the legal definition of a child in the framework of the international law. Based on that definition all procedures relating the children (in company or unaccompanied) and their families will be explained in details. The emphasis is on the best interest of the child.		

GS 6/10 Dublin Regulation determining the MS responsible for examining an application for international protection

Training Programme: 2.1.5					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 35: explain the scope of the regulation and the Member States' obligations in accordance with the Dublin Regulation	1	The procedures regarding the Member States' obligations based on the Dublin Regulation and connection with the fundamental right to	lecture, interactive presentation, self-study, case study	classroom
skills	LO 36: refer persons to the competent authorities responsible for examining the application for asylum in accordance with the				

	Dublin Regulation		asylum (Art. 18 CFREU)		
responsibility and autonomy			The session will explain the connection between the right to asylum and the procedures based on the European Common Asylum Policy and the Dublin Regulation.		

Cross Reference Table

JC CHLO LO		LO 1	LO 2	LO 3	LO 4	LO 5	LO 6	LO 7	LO 8	LO 9	LO 10	LO 11	LO 12	LO 13	LO 14	LO 15	LO 16	LO 17
JC 1 (K)	CHLO1	X	X			X	X		X			X				X		X
JC 2 (K)	CHLO2			X									X					
JC 3 (K)	CHLO3																	

)																		
JC 4 (S)	CHL O4									X				X				
JC 5 (S)	CHL O5							X			X						X	
JC 6 (S)	CHL O6																	
JC 7 (R A)	CHL O7				X													
JC 8 (R A)	CHL O8														X			

JC CHLO LO	L O 1 8	L O 1 9	L O 2 0	L O 2 1	L O 2 2	L O 2 3	L O 2 4	L O 2 5	L O 2 6	L O 2 7	L O 2 8	L O 2 9	L O 3 0	L O 3 1	L O 3 2	L O 3 3	L O 3 4	L O 3 5	L O 3 6
JC 1	CHL O1	X		X				X	X	X				X					

(K)																			
JC 2 (K)	CHL O2		X								X								
JC 3 (K)	CHL O3													X	X				
JC 4 (S)	CHL O4																		
JC 5 (S)	CHL O5										X								
JC 6 (S)	CHL O6																	X	X
JC 6 (R A)	CHL O7																		
JC	CHL				X	X	X						X				X	X	

7 (R A)	O8																			
JC 8 (R A)	CHL O8																			

GS 7 Information technology and communication, data security and protection

Training Programme: 3.2				
TIM subject	Session code	TP subject	Subjects (Topic of the lesson)	Number of lessons
GS 7/1		3.2.1	Basic IT skills	2
GS 7/2		3.2.2	Data security	1
GS 7/3		3.2.3	EU and international databases	2
GS 7/4		3.2.4	Personal data protection	4
GS 7/5		3.2.5	Telecommunication equipment	2
			TOTAL	11

Job competences

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	specific information and data handling systems together with procedures, such as form filling and databases	1	4
	CHLO1: outline specific information and data handling systems together with procedures, such as form filling and databases in accordance with EU law, policies and procedures		
be able to	follow protocols for information sharing, respecting and maintaining standards of confidentiality, security and data protection	2	4
	CHLO2: apply established protocols for information sharing, respecting and maintaining standards of confidentiality, security and data protection during border and coast guard activities in accordance with EU legislation, policies and procedures		
be able to	Operate telecommunication technology and IT equipment and interpret results	3	4
	CHLO3: use telecommunication and IT equipment and technology related to border and coast guard activities in accordance with equipment manual, security rules, quality service procedures and standards		

be responsible or have autonomy for	acting autonomously in the application of security and personal data protection while processing information from databases	4	4
	CHLO4: take responsibility for protecting personal data and handling information and data from EU and international databases during border control activities in accordance with EU and international legislation, policies, security rules and established procedures respecting fair treatment and non-discrimination		

Job competence correspondence between Training Programme and Implementation Manual

Training Programme		Implementation Manual	
Chapter	JC #	Chapter	JC #
3.2	1	GS 7	1
3.2	2	GS 7	2
3.2	3	GS 7	3
3.2	4	GS 7	4

GS 7/1 Basic IT skills

Training Programme: 3.2.1				
Learning outcomes	Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities

knowledge		2	modification of text (WORD), writing report, fulfilling the form of SIR	practical exercise, self-study (computer-based)	computer, text processor (WORD), SIR form, internet connection, memory stick
skills	LO 1: compile work-related documents in electronic format related to border and coast guard activities in accordance with the safety rules, quality service procedures and standards				
responsibility and autonomy					

GS 7/2 Data security

Training Programme: 3.2.2					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge		1	extract of provisions, rules and procedures related to this topic	practical exercise, self-study (computer-based)	computer,
skills					
responsibility and autonomy	LO 2: take responsibility for handling information and data in accordance with EU legislation, established security and sensitivity standards, safety rules and procedures				

GS 7/3 EU and international databases

Training Programme: 3.2.3					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities

knowledge		2	NOTE: some matters will be trained also in border checks & Return (BC&R 4/1) GS: introduction to SIS, VIS, EURODAC, PRADO, FADO, Interpol's dat.	lecture, practical exercise, self-study (computer-based), case study	computers, training databases
skills					
responsibility and autonomy	LO 3: take responsibility for handling information relevant to basic border guarding activities from the EU and international databases in accordance with EU and international law, policies, security rules and procedures respecting personal data protection, the principles of fair treatment and non-discrimination				

GS 7/4 Personal data protection

Training Programme: 3.2.4					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 4: describe the purpose and types of personal data processed during border and coast guard activities in accordance with EU law, policies and procedures	4	provisions of GDPR, SIS, VIS, Eurodac related to this topic	lecture, practical exercise, self-study (computer-based),	computer, training databases
	LO 5: list the data controller's obligations towards those about whom the data is collected ('data subjects') in accordance with EU law, policies and procedures				
skills	LO 6: advise persons about their right to access, to intervene upon, to object to the processing of their personal data and exceptions regarding personal data processed during border and coast				

	guard activities in accordance with EU law, policies and procedures				
responsibility and autonomy	LO 7: take responsibility for protecting personal data during border checks and surveillance activities in accordance with EU law, procedures and rules, respecting fair treatment and non-discrimination				

GS 7/5 Telecommunication equipment

Training Programme: 3.2.5

Note: the Subject is trained also in the Module 5 border surveillance (BS 4)

Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge		2	Introduction of the radio equipment and theoretical part of the radio communication, namely the ICAO alphabet radio communication phrases and information about the location	demonstration, practical exercise, problem-based learning The radio procedure (phrases) stipulated in Land Border Surveillance Officer Handbook	radio equipment, ICAO alphabet
skills	LO 8: use the telecommunication equipment in accordance with the equipment manual, established procedures and security rules				
	LO 9: use established procedures in radio communication				
responsibility and autonomy					

Cross Reference Table

JC CHLO LO		L O 1	L O 2	L O 3	L O 4	L O 5	L O 6	L O 7	L O 8	L O 9
JC 1 (K)	CHL O1				X	X				
JC 2 (S)	CHL O2						X			
JC 3 (S)	CHL O3	X							X	X
JC 4 (R A)	CHL O4		X	X				X		

GS 8 Physical training

Training Programme: 3.4				
TIM subject	Session code	TP subject	Subjects (Topic of the lesson)	Number of lessons

GS 8/1		3.4.1	Physical training	40
GS 8/2		3.4.2	Rescue swimming	8
			TOTAL	48

Job competences

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
be able to	ensure the safety of self and others while performing the duties of a border or coast guard	1	4
	CHLO1: apply a defined range of swimming techniques to rescue a person from water in accordance with established rules and guidelines		
be responsible or have autonomy for	maintaining personal fitness to be able to perform border and coast guard duties from the physical condition point of view	2	4
	CHLO2: improvement and maintenance of personal fitness and well-being in accordance with established safety rules and service requirements		

Job competence correspondence between Training Programme and Implementation Manual

Training Programme		Implementation Manual	
Chapter	JC #	Chapter	JC #
3.4	1	GS 8	1
3.4	2	GS 8	2

GS 8/1 Physical training

Training Programme: 3.4.1					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 1: list sports activities to improve and maintain the physical condition of the BCG and the impact on the health of the BCG in accordance with established service requirements	40	The sessions are aiming to improve the physical performance of the learners (strength, endurance, explosive strength, physical coordination, balance, precision), to be able to conduct the training and future operational needs safely and successfully. training lessons are during all modules except the TAC module. There are two self-	discussion, demonstration, physical training on strength, endurance, speed, physical coordination, balance, precision	Indoor/outdoor physical training facilities, gym, mats,
	LO 2: describe the risks and threats connected to sports activities and the means available to ensure protection of the BCG in accordance with the safety rules and established requirements				
skills	LO 3: maintain the physical requirements required of the BCG in accordance with the standards of the European Standing Corps				
responsibility and	LO 4: take responsibility for personal fitness, improvement and maintenance of the physical performance standards in accordance with				

autonomy	safety rules and professional BCG requirements in order to perform duties safely and responsibly		assessments - after 1st and 3rd month of study (physical aptitude test)		
----------	--	--	---	--	--

GS 8/2 Rescue swimming

Training Programme: 3.4.2					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge		8	The session provides basic abilities to rescue a person from the water	swimming and practice of rescue techniques in a swimming pool or open water	Indoor or outdoor swimming pool Safety note: a rescue swimmer should be available to ensure the safety of the learners and trainers
skills	LO 5: demonstrate the swimming techniques in accordance with the established physical requirements, the safety rules and border and standards of the European Standing Corps				
	LO 6: demonstrate the rescue techniques in accordance with the safety rules, international standards and established procedures				
responsibility and autonomy					

Cross Reference Table

JC	L	L	L	L	L	L
CHLO	O	O	O	O	O	O
LO	1	2	3	4	5	6

JC 1 (S)	CHL O1					X	X
JC 2 (R A)	CHL O2	X	X	X	X		

GS 9 First-aid and occupational safety

Training Programme: 3.5				
TIM subject	Session code	TP subject	Subjects (Topic of the lesson)	Number of lessons
GS 9/1		3.5.1	General rules and principles of first-aid	1
GS 9/2		3.5.2	Basic life support and defibrillation	2
GS 9/3		3.5.3	Obstructed airways	1
GS 9/4		3.5.4	Soft parts trauma	2
GS 9/5		3.5.5	First-aid in specific cases	2
GS		3.5.6	Methods and techniques of rescuing, moving and transporting	2

9/6			victims of accidents	
GS 9/7		3.5.7	Occupational Health and Safety (OSH) Note: GS 9/7 and GS 9/8 are trained together (2 learning hours)	1
GS 9/8		3.5.8	Prevention of communicable (Infectious) and non-communicable diseases Note: GS 9/7 and GS 9/8 are trained together (2 learning hours)	1
GS 9/9		3.5.9	Tactical Emergency Casualty Care (TECC)	16
			TOTAL	28

Job competences

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	a defined range of ethical codes, values, procedures and professional standards of first aid and occupational health and safety (OSH)	1	4
	CHLO1: outline the general rules, principles and legal aspects of first aid in accordance with the established OSH rules, first aid guidelines and procedures while performing BCG duties in the context of Frontex-led border and coast guard operations		
	CHLO2: describe the Basic Life Support purpose, protocols and the importance of self-awareness in accordance with the safety		

	regulations and guidelines		
	CHLO3: describe the situations and symptoms where emergency first-aid intervention is necessary as well as conditions and limitations for rescuing, moving and transporting persons with injuries		
	CHLO4: describe the most frequent communicable diseases, means of transmission and measures for preventing them in accordance with the OSH guidelines		
be able to	apply the rescue procedures in all border guard contexts, in accordance with the established guidelines	2	4
	CHLO5: employ rescue methods, tactics and techniques in accordance with the established safety rules, guidelines and procedures, respecting human dignity, right to life, fair treatment and non-discrimination in the context of border and coast guard activities		
be able to	assess situations and respond to the need for further safety, search and rescue measures under demanding conditions	3	5
	CHLO6: respond to identified situations for further safety, search and rescue measures under demanding conditions in accordance with the phases of TECC and with OSH standards and guidelines		

be responsible or have autonomy for	acting autonomously and responsibly within occupational safety, health, hygiene and self-protection standards for the individual role	4	4
	CHLO7: take responsibility for personal and self-protection during border and coast guard activities in accordance with the occupational safety, hygiene and health standards and guidelines		
be responsible or have autonomy for	providing first aid safely and responsibly	5	4
	CHLO8: take responsibility for applying the Basic Life Support and defibrillation protocols proportionately to the person's first-aid needs in accordance with the established safety rules, guidelines and protocols, respecting human dignity, right to life, fair treatment and non-discrimination		
remark	suggest use of the following reference material: European resuscitation council Guidelines for resuscitation; European reference Guide for First aid, Instruction; European First aid manual; Tactical Emergency Casualty Care (TECC) Guidelines.		

Job competence correspondence between Training Programme and Implementation Manual

Training Programme		Implementation Manual	
Chapter	JC #	Chapter	JC #

3.5	1	GS 9	1
3.5	2	GS 9	2
3.5	3	GS 9	3
3.5	4	GS 9	4
3.5	5	GS 9	5

GS 9/1 General rules and principles of first-aid

Training Programme: 3.5.1					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 1: outline the general rules, principles and legal aspects of first-aid in accordance with the established OSH rules, first-aid guidelines and procedures	1	First aid definition and principles, safety precautions, sequence of response to emergency, triage considerations in case of multiple casualty event, casualty assessment principles using DRS-ABCD protocol.	Lecture, demonstration, practical exercise, group work	Classroom, big enough for 4 groups practical exercise.
	LO 2: outline the BCG's obligations related to first-aid while performing BCG duties				Standard classroom training equipment, disposable nitrile gloves x 100
skills					4 trainers
responsibility and autonomy					Frontex officer First aid bag x4

GS 9/2 Basic life support and defibrillation

Training Programme: 3.5.2					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 3: describe the Basic Life Support purpose and protocol in accordance with the guidelines	2	Indications for BLS, sequence of actions for use by the BLS/AED trained provider to treat the adult cardiac arrest victim, paediatric basic life support algorithm.	Lecture, demonstration, practical exercise, group work	Classroom, big enough for 4 groups practical exercise. Standard classroom training equipment, Adult CPR manikins x4, child CPR manikins x 4, disposable CPR face shields x 50, disposable nitrile gloves x 100 4 trainers
	LO 4: describe the defibrillation protocol in accordance with the guidelines				
skills	LO 5: measure the values of a person's respiration and pulse in first-aid related situations in accordance with guidelines				
responsibility and autonomy	LO 6: take responsibility for applying the Basic Life Support and defibrillation protocols proportionate with the person's first-aid needs in accordance with the established safety rules, guidelines and protocols, respecting human dignity, right to life, fair treatment and non-discrimination				

GS 9/3 Obstructed airways

Training Programme: 3.5.3					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities

knowledge	LO 7: describe the situations and symptoms where emergency first-aid intervention is necessary because of airway obstruction	1	Causes, signs and symptoms of FBAO, step by step sequence of actions for the treatment of the adult and paediatric victims with FBAO	Lecture, demonstration, practical exercise, group work	Classroom, big enough for 4 groups practical exercise. Adult choking manikins x 4, child choking manikins x 4, disposable nitrile gloves x 100 4 trainers
skills	LO 8: apply Heimlich Manoeuvre for a conscious person and cardiopulmonary resuscitation for an unconscious person in case of airway obstruction in accordance with the established safety rules, guidelines and procedures, respecting human dignity, right to life, fair treatment and non-discrimination				
responsibility and autonomy					

GS 9/4 Soft parts trauma

Training Programme: 3.5.4					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 9: describe the types, signs and symptoms of soft parts trauma	2	Causes, signs and symptoms of minor soft tissues injuries, minor musculoskeletal system injuries, bone fractures, indications and methods of immobilisation.	Lecture, demonstration, practical exercise, group work	Classroom, big enough for 4 groups practical exercise. 4 trainers Elastic bandage x14, israeli bandage (4-6 inch) x 14,
skills	LO 10: provide first-aid in case of soft parts trauma in accordance with the safety regulation protocols and guidelines, respecting human dignity, right to life, fair treatment and non-discrimination				
responsibility					

ty and autonomy					triangular cravats x 20, SAM splints (preferable 36 inch) x 16
-----------------	--	--	--	--	--

GS 9/5 First-aid in specific cases

Training Programme: 3.5.5					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge		2	First aid application in case of stroke, seizures, allergy, electric injury, heat and cold injuries	Lecture, case studies, group work	Classroom, big enough for 4 groups practical exercise. 4 trainers
skills	LO 11: provide first-aid in specific cases, in accordance with the established safety regulation, guidelines and protocols, respecting human dignity, right to life, fair treatment and non-discrimination				
responsibility and autonomy					

GS 9/6 Methods and techniques of rescuing, moving and transporting victims of accidents

Training Programme: 3.5.6					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities

knowledge	LO 12: describe the conditions and limitations for rescuing, moving and transporting persons with injuries	2	Identification of risk of spinal injury before moving casualty, indications to move casualty, techniques of moving casualties	Lecture, demonstration, practical exercise, group work	Classroom, big enough for 4 groups practical exercise. 4 trainers Rigid litters, e.g. Talon, x 4, semi-rigid Foxtrot litters, non-rigid litters x 4, blankets x 4, manikins x 4 (heavy, approx. 80 kg. If not available learners could simulate casualties)
skills	LO 13: help persons having different types of injuries by using relevant rescuing, moving and transportation techniques in accordance with the established safety regulation and guidelines, respecting human dignity, right to life, fair treatment and non-discrimination				
responsibility and autonomy					

GS 9/7 Occupational Health and Safety (OSH)

Training Programme: 3.5.7					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 14: outline the requirements of the OSH standards in the context of Frontex -lead border and coast guard operations	1	Prinamiliarization with PPE, correct use of PPE	Discussion, demonstration, practical exercise, group work	Classroom, big enough for 4 groups practical exercise. 4 trainers
	LO 15: outline the European health insurance scheme, potentially complemented by private insurance coverage and access to emergency health services in different operational settings		Note: GS 9/7 and GS 9/8 are trained together (2 learning hours)		

	within an outside the European Union				Standard PPE x 25
skills	LO 16: utilise the step-wise appliance of provided Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) in accordance with OSH standards and guidelines				
responsibility and autonomy	LO 17: take responsibility for personal protection during border and coast guard activities in accordance with the occupational safety and health standards and guidelines				

GS 9/8 Prevention of communicable (Infectious) and non-communicable diseases

Training Programme: 3.5.8					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 18: describe the most frequent communicable diseases, ways of transmission and measures for preventing them in accordance with the OSH guidelines	1	Principles of protection from airborne and bloodborne infections Note: GS 9/7 and GS 9/8 are trained together (2 learning hours)	Discussion, group work	Classroom, big enough for 4 groups practical exercise. 4 trainers
	LO 19: describe the importance of self-awareness regarding basic adequate the working conditions environment (e.g. ventilation, air conditioning, noise, dressing/cloth/service cloth, workplace hazards, sanitation, evacuation routes)				
	LO 20: describe control measures for preventing and combating infectious diseases in accordance with the safety regulations and				

	guidelines				
skills					
responsibility and autonomy	LO 21: take responsibility for adherence to the hygiene and self-protection procedures to prevent and combat communicable diseases during BCG activities in accordance with the established OSH regulations, guidelines and protocols				

GS 9/9 Tactical Emergency Casualty Care (TECC)

Training Programme: 3.5.9					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 22: describe the guidelines for the Tactical Emergency Casualty Care (TECC) in different phases	16	Principles of TECC, differences of medical support in tactical and civilian settings, MARCH algorithm, phases of care, practical skills of bleeding control, airways protection, drags and carries, hypothermia prevention , evacuation	Lecture, group working, practical exercise in the class, practical field exercise	Classroom, big enough for 4 groups practical exercise, for lessons 1- 8
skills	LO 23: rescue and provide first aid in demanding situations according to the phases of the TECC				Outdoor training facility for lessons 9-16 (military style, with forest, buildings, roads, check points etc., size at least 400x400 meters)
responsibility and autonomy					Full list of

					equipment is provided in separate file 4 trainers
--	--	--	--	--	--

Cross Reference Table

JC CHLO LO		L O 1	L O 2	L O 3	L O 4	L O 5	L O 6	L O 7	L O 8	L O 9	L O 10	L O 11	L O 12	L O 13	L O 14	L O 15	L O 16	L O 17	L O 18	L O 19	L O 20	L O 21	L O 22	L O 23
JC 1 (K)	CHL O1	X	X												X							X		X
	CHL O2			X	X														X	X				
	CHL O3							X		X			X											
	CHL O4																	X						
JC 2 (S)	CHL O5					X			X		X	X		X										
JC 3 (S)	CHL O6															X							X	

JC 4 (R A)	CHL O7																X				X			
JC 5 (R A)	CHL O8						X																	

Module job competences cross-reference table

		GS 1							
		CHJC 1						CHJC 2	CHJC 3
MJC MLO CHLO		CHL O 1	CH LO 2	CH LO 3	CHL O 4	CHL O 5	CHL O 6	CHL O 7	CHL O 8
MJC 1 (K)	MLO1	X	X	X	X	X	X		
	MLO2								
	MLO3								

	MLO4								
	MLO5								
	MLO6								
MJC 2 (S)	MLO7								
	MLO8								
	MLO9								
MJC 3 (S)	MLO1 0								
	MLO1 1								
MJC 4 (S)	MLO1 2							X	
	MLO1 3								
MJC 5 (S)	MLO1 4								
MJC 6 (RA)	MLO1 5								
	MLO1 6								
	MLO1 7								

MJC 7 (RA)	MLO1 8								X
------------------	-----------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	---

GS 2													
CHJC 1							C H J C 2	CHJC 3			C H J C 4	C H J C 5	C H J C 6
MJC MLO CHLO	CH LO 1	CH LO 2	CH LO 3	CH LO 4	CH LO 5	CH LO 6	C H L O 7	CH LO 8	C H L O 9	C H L O 10	C H L O 11	C H L O 12	C H L O 13
MJC1 (K)	ML O1												
	ML O2	X	X	X	X	X	X						
	ML O3												
	ML O4												
	ML												

	O5													
	ML O6													
MJC2 (S)	ML O7							X	X	X	X	X	X	
	ML O8													
	ML O9													
MJC3 (S)	ML O10													
	ML O11													
MJC4 (S)	ML O12													
	ML O13													
MJC5 (S)	ML O14													
MJC6 (RA)	ML O15													X
	ML O16													
	ML													

	O17													
MJC7 (RA)	ML O18													

		GS 3				GS 4			GS 5		
		CHJ C 1	CH JC 2	CH JC 3	CH JC 4	CH JC 1	CH JC 2	C H J C 3	CH JC 1	C H J C 2	C H J C 3
MJC MLO CHLO		CH LO 1	CH LO 2	CH LO 3	CH LO 4	CH LO 1	CH LO 2	C H L O 3	CH LO 1	C H L O 2	C H L O 3
MJC1 (K)	ML O1										
	ML O2										
	ML O3	X									
	ML O4					X	X		X		

	ML O5										
	ML O6										
MJC2 (S)	ML O7				X						
	ML O8		X	X							
	ML O9							X			
MJC3 (S)	ML O10									X	
	ML O11										
MJC4 (S)	ML O12										
	ML O13										
MJC5 (S)	ML O14										
MJC6 (RA)	ML O15										X
	ML O16										

	ML O17										
MJC7 (RA)	ML O18										

		GS 6								GS 7				GS 8	
		CHJ C 1	CH JC 2	CH JC 3	CH JC 4	CH JC 5	CH JC 6	C H J C 7	CH JC 8	C H J C 1	C H J C 2	C H J C 3	C H J C 4	C H J C 1	C H J C 2
MJC MLO CHLO		CH LO 1	CH LO 2	CH LO 3	CH LO 4	CH LO 5	CH LO 6	C H L O 7	CH LO 8	C H L O 1	C H L O 2	C H L O 3	C H L O 4	C H L O 1	C H L O 2
MJC1 (K)	ML O1			X											
	ML O2														
	ML O3														
	ML	X	X												

	O4														
	ML O5									X					
	ML O6														
MJC2 (S)	ML O7														
	ML O8														
	ML O9														
MJC3 (S)	ML O10							X							
	ML O11				X	X	X								
MJC4 (S)	ML O12										X				
	ML O13											X			
MJC5 (S)	ML O14													X	
MJC6 (RA)	ML O15												X		
	ML								X						

	O16														
	ML O17														
MJC7 (RA)	ML O18														X

GS 9									
CHJC 1				CH JC 2	CH JC 3	C H J C 4	CH JC 5		
MJC MLO CHLO		CH LO 1	CH LO 2	CH LO 3	CH LO 4	CH LO 5	CH LO 6	C H L O 7	CH LO 8
MJC1 (K)	ML O1								
	ML O2								
	ML O3								

	ML O4								
	ML O5								
	ML O6	X	X	X	X				
MJC2 (S)	ML O7								
	ML O8								
	ML O9								
MJC3 (S)	ML O10								
	ML O11								
MJC4 (S)	ML O12								
	ML O13								
MJC5 (S)	ML O14					X	X		
MJC6	ML O15								

(RA)	ML O16								
	ML O17							X	X
MJC7 (RA)	ML O18								

MODULE 2. Legal basis of border and coast guard activities

TIM = Training Implementation Manual

TP = Training Programme for European Border and Coast Guard Standing Corps Cat 1, basic training

LO = Learning outcome

JC = Job competence

MLO = Module level learning outcome

MJC = Module level job competence

CHLO = Chapter level learning outcome

CHJC = Chapter level job competence

Module job-competences and learning outcomes

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	Module JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	defined range of EU and international legislation, policies and strategies relevant to border and coast guard activities in the frame of tasks of European Border and Coast Guard Standing Corps	1	4
	MLO 1: summarise key provisions of EU and international legislation, policies and strategies relevant to border and coast guard activities and their impact on duties and tasks of European Border and Coast Guard Standing Corps		

LS 1 EU border and coast guard strategies, legislation and implementation

Training Programme: 2.1

TIM subject	Session code	TP subject	Subjects (Topic of the lesson)	Number of lessons
LS 1/1	M2S1(5)C2. 1.1.	2.1.1	EU internal security strategy	4
LS 1/2	M2S2(5)C.2 .1.2.	2.1.2	European integrated border management	2
LS 1/3	M2S3(5).C. 2.1.3.	2.1.3	Schengen acquis	2
LS 1/4	M2S4(5).C. 2.1.4.	2.1.4	The Schengen Borders Code; EU Schengen Catalogue External Borders Control and Practical Handbook for BG	6
		2.1.5	Dublin Regulation determining the MS responsible for examining applications for asylum To be trained in fundamental rights (GS 6/10)	
		2.1.6	Entry/Exit System, ETIAS and Eurosur Entry/Exit System and ETIAS: will be trained in the Module border checks and return (BC&R 1/1) Eurosur: will be trained in the Module Border surveillance (BS 5/1)	
LS 1/5	M2S5(5)C.2 .1.7.	2.1.7	Border and coast guard instruments supporting the EU strategies at external borders	3
			TOTAL	17

Job competences

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	EU internal security strategy, European integrated border management, the Schengen acquis (with particular focus on Dublin Regulation) and their impact on the border and coast guard service	1	4
	CHLO1: summarise key provisions of EU internal security strategy, European integrated border management, the Schengen acquis (with particular focus on Dublin Regulation) and their impact on the border and coast guard service		

Job competence correspondence between Training Programme and Implementation Manual

Training Programme		Implementation Manual	
Chapter	JC #	Chapter	JC #
2.1	1	LS 1	1

LS 1/1 EU internal security strategy and Frontex Regulation

Training Programme: 2.1.1					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 1: explain the significance of the EU, its common border and coast guard policies and	4	The European Internal Security Strategy and	lecture, classroom and group	classroom

	their relevance to BCG activities		its impact on BCG activities is highlighted. Moreover, the main objectives of the Frontex regulation are in focus of the session.	discussion	
	LO 2: define the main objectives of EU internal security strategy towards a more secure Europe and main objectives of the Frontex regulation				
	LO 3: describe the role of the border and coast guard in contributing to the implementation of the EU internal security strategy				
skills					
responsibility and autonomy					

LS 1/2 European integrated border management

Training Programme: 2.1.2					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 4: describe the strategic components of European integrated border management	2	Strategic components of European integrated border management, overview of the Frontex Technical and Operational Strategy for European Integrated Border Management, and idea how the national strategies are interlinked to those two	lecture, classroom and group discussion	classroom
skills					
responsibility and autonomy					

			EU level strategies		
--	--	--	---------------------	--	--

LS 1/3 Schengen acquis

Training Programme: 2.1.3					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 5: explain the main objectives of the Schengen acquis in relation to border and coast guard activities	2	The main objectives of the Schengen acquis for the learner to identify the duties of a border and coast guard within the framework of the Schengen acquis and with regard to persons seeking international protection	lecture, interactive presentation, classroom and group discussion	classroom
	LO 6: identify the duties of a border and coast guard within the framework of the Schengen acquis and with regard to persons seeking international protection				
skills					
responsibility and autonomy					

LS 1/4 The Schengen Borders Code; EU Schengen Catalogue External Borders Control and Practical Handbook for BG

Training Programme: 2.1.4					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities

knowledge	LO 7: outline the provisions of the Schengen Borders Code, EU Schengen Catalogue External Borders Control, Return and Readmission and the Practical Handbook for BG in relation to border and coast guard activities	6	<p>Note: return matters are to be trained in chapter 2.7 in border checks and return module</p> <p>Generic overview and the main provisions of the Schengen Borders Code, EU Schengen Catalogue, External Borders Control and the Practical Handbook for BG in relation to border and coast guard activities and the students get familiar with the practical examples of the Practical Handbook for BG</p>	lecture, interactive presentation, self-study	classroom
skills					
responsibility and autonomy					

LS 1/5 Border and coast guard instruments supporting the EU strategies at external borders

Training Programme: 2.1.7					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 8: define the EU border and coast guard instruments supporting current EU strategies at external borders, to facilitate legitimate movement across borders	3	Overview of the EU border and coast guard instruments supporting the EU strategies at	interactive presentation, peer learning, team working, classroom	Classroom

skills			external borders, such as e.g.:	and group discussion	
responsibility and autonomy			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • API (Advance Passenger Information System); • PNR (Passenger Name Record); • ABC (Automated Border Control); • European Border and Coast Guard Teams (EBCGT) • joint operations 		

Cross Reference Table

JC		L	L	L	L	L	L	L
CHLO		O	O	O	O	O	O	O
LO		1	2	3	4	5	6	8
JC 1 (K)	CHLO1	X	X	X	X	X	X	X

LS 2 International legislation (airport)

Training Programme: 4.1

TIM subject	Session code	TP subject	Subjects (Topic of the lesson)	Number of lessons
LS 2/1		4.1.1	International conventions	4
			TOTAL	4

Job competences

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	a limited range of international legislation, policies and procedures applicable to border guard activities at air borders	1	4
	CHLO1: Outline provisions of international conventions including annexes relevant to border guard activities at air borders		
	CHLO2: Outline provisions of international conventions related to aircraft and airline-carriers responsibilities relevant to air border activities		

Job competence correspondence between Training Programme and Implementation Manual

Training Programme	Implementation Manual
-----------------------	--------------------------

Chapter	JC #	Chapter	JC #
4.1	1	LS 2	1

LS 2/1 International conventions (airport)

Training Programme: 4.1.1

Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 1: list a limited range of international key conventions related to civil aviation relevant to border and coast guard activities at air borders	4	Overview of the air border (airport, air traffic) related international and European main legislation and conventions relevant for border guarding	interactive lecture, active debate, small group task	Classroom activity
	LO 2: outline a limited range of international key conventions applicable to aircraft in the context of air border activities				
	LO 3: outline airline-carrier main responsibilities in accordance with the Warsaw Convention, relevant to air border activities				
	LO 4: outline the main articles and annexes of the Chicago Convention related to air border guarding activities				
	LO 5: outline the main articles of the Tokyo Convention related to air border guarding activities				
	LO 6: outline the main articles of the Hague Convention related to air border guarding activities				

	LO 7: outline the main articles of the Montreal Convention related to air border guarding activities				
skills					
responsibility and autonomy					

Cross Reference Table

JC		L	L	L	L	L	L	L
CHLO		O	O	O	O	O	O	O
LO		1	2	3	4	5	6	7
JC 1	CHLO1	X			X	X	X	X
(K)	CHLO2		X	X				

LS 3 EU and International legislation (sea borders related specific legislation)

		Training Programme: 8.1		
TIM subject	Session code	TP subject	Subjects (Topic of the lesson)	Number of lessons
LS		8.1.1	Overview of EU legislation, policies and procedures relevant to	4

3/1			border and coast guard activities at the sea borders	
LS 3/2		8.1.2	Overview of international legislation, policies and procedures relevant to border and coast guard activities at the sea borders	6
			TOTAL	10

Job competences

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	a limited range of EU and international legislation, policies and procedures relevant to border and coast guard activities at the sea borders	1	4
	CHLO1: summarise key provisions of EU and international legislation, policies and procedures relevant to border and coast guard activities at the sea borders		
have knowledge or understanding of	a limited range of processes, rules and procedures for interacting with cooperative agencies and other organisations during border and coast guard activities at the sea borders, in accordance with EU and international legislation	2	4
	CHLO2: describe a limited range of processes, rules and procedures for interacting with cooperative agencies and other organisations during border and coast guard activities at the sea borders in accordance with EU and international legislation		

Job competence correspondence between Training Programme and Implementation Manual

Training	Implementation
----------	----------------

Programme		Manual	
Chapter	JC #	Chapter	JC #
8.1	1	LS 3	1
8.1	2	LS 3	2

LS 3/1 Overview of EU legislation, policies and procedures relevant to border and coast guard activities at the sea borders

Training Programme: 8.1.1					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 1: summarise the key provisions of EU legislation, policies and procedures relevant to the overview of border and coast guard activities at the sea borders	4	Overview of main sea border related European legislation, EU agencies and other organisations relevant for border and coast guard activities at sea	lecture, group working, classroom discussion, case study, individual working	Classroom activity A trainer with the sea border expertise
	LO 2: describe the role of key EU agencies and other organisations relevant to border and coast guard activities cooperating at the sea borders				
skills					
responsibility and autonomy					

LS 3/2 Overview of international legislation, policies and procedures relevant to border and coast guard activities at the sea borders

Training Programme: 8.1.2					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 3: summarise the key provisions of international legislation, policies and procedures relevant to the overview of border and coast guard activities at the sea borders	6	Overview of main sea border related international legislation, policies and procedures relevant for border and coast guard activities at sea	lecture, group working, classroom discussion, case study, individual working	Classroom activity A trainer with the sea border expertise
	LO 4: describe the role of key international agencies and other organisations relevant to border and coast guard activities cooperating at the sea borders				
skills					
responsibility and autonomy					

Cross-Reference Table

JC		L	L	L	L
CHLO		O	O	O	O
	LO	1	2	3	4
JC 1	CHLO1	X		X	

(K)					
JC 2 (K)	CHL O2		X		X

Module job competences cross-reference table

		LS 1	LS 2	LS 3	
		CHJC1	CHJC1	CHJC1	CHJC 2
MJC MLO	CHLO	CHLO 1	CHLO 1	CHLO 1	CHLO 2
MJC1 (K)	MLO1	X	X	X	X

MODULE 3: Tactical and force measures, weapons training

TIM = Training Implementation Manual

TP = Training Programme for European Border and Coast Guard Standing Corps Cat 1, basic training

LO = Learning outcome

JC = Job competence

MLO = Module level learning outcome

MJC = Module level job competence

CHLO = Chapter level learning outcome

CHJC = Chapter level job competence

Module job-competences and learning outcomes

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	Module JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	EU and international key legislation, policies and procedures regarding coercive measures, tactical procedures and force measures, including use of weapons, in border and coast guard activities	1	4
	MLO 1: outline key provisions of EU and international legislation, policies and procedures related to the use of coercive measures and tactical procedures in border and coast guard activities		
	MLO 2: describe specific law, policies and procedures regarding force measures, including use of weapons, in border and coast guard activities		

be able to	apply methods and techniques of self-defence and use of force, including firearms, in accordance with safety regulations and principles of necessity, proportionality and precaution	2	4
	MLO 3: apply methods and techniques of self-defence and 'use of force' without a firearm, alone and as a member of a team, as a last resort and when all other non-physical means have been considered or exhausted, respecting safety regulations and principles of necessity, proportionality and precaution.		
	MLO 4: apply methods and techniques of using a firearm, as a last resort in extreme circumstances as a form of defence against serious injury or death, or to defend comrades or others from serious injury or death and when all other non-physical and less harmful physical means have been considered or exhausted, respecting safety regulations and principles of necessity, proportionality and precaution.		
be able to	apply border and coast guard related tactical procedures in accordance with the law, policies, rules and established procedures	3	4
	MLO 5: act in various situations related to European Border and Coast Guard Standing Corps tasks in accordance with established tactics and procedures		
	MLO 6: apply established procedures in case of detainment/custody and arrest of a person according to defined		

	guidelines		
	MLO 7: perform established duty car driving tactics and techniques in various land border related situations		
be responsible or have autonomy for	using coercive and force measures, including firearms, as a last resort and when all other non-physical means have been considered or exhausted, in accordance with safety regulations and principles of necessity, proportionality and precaution	4	4
	MLO 8: take responsibility for applying basic methods and techniques of coercive measures and force measures alone and as a member of a team, in accordance with safety regulations and principles of necessity, proportionality and precaution		

TAC 1 Tactical procedures for border and coast guard activities

Training Programme: 3.1				
TIM subject	Session code	TP subject	Subjects (Topic of the lesson)	Number of lessons
TAC 1/1		3.1.1	Legislation and principles of using coercive measures	2
TAC 1/2		3.1.2	3.1.2 Legislation and principles in case of detainment/custody and arrest	2
TAC		3.1.3	Coercive measures: self-defence and arrest techniques	20

1/3			Note: the training includes TAC 1/4	
TAC 1/4		3.1.4	Coercive measures: physical force without equipment Note: the learning merged with the TAC 1/3 Coercive measures: self-defence and arrest techniques	0
TAC 1/5		3.1.5	Coercive measures: selecting the coercive measure and level of force in accordance with the threat Note: the training is merged with the TAC 1/6 Coercive measures: de-escalate and escalate choice of coercive measures equipment, and will be applied in all use of force training where relevant	0
TAC 1/6		3.1.6	Coercive measures: de-escalate and escalate choice of coercive measures equipment Note: the training is merged with the “TAC 1/5 Coercive measures: selecting the coercive measure and level of force in accordance with the threat”, and will be applied in all use of force training where relevant	3
TAC 1/7		3.1.7	Coercive measures: baton techniques	8
TAC 1/8		3.1.8	Coercive measures: spray and gas techniques	4
TAC 1/9		3.1.9	Coercive measures: handcuff techniques	6
TAC 1/10		3.1.10	Coercive measures: cooperation with service animals handlers	2
TAC 1/11		3.1.11	Coercive measures: use of border and coast guard authorised technical means	0

			<p>Note:</p> <p>Currently such authorised technical means are not established. The Training Implementation Manual will adapt accordingly, when actual technical means are established</p>	
TAC 1/12		3.1.12	<p>Coercive measures: searching a person (body search)</p> <p>Note 1: The training includes TAC 1/13 Coercive measures: security check (frisk)</p> <p>Note 2: Training can be thematically connected with TAC 1/15 Coercive measures: searching a person's belongings (luggage, bags, etc.)</p>	6
TAC 1/13		3.1.13	Coercive measures: security check (frisk)	0
TAC 1/14		3.1.14	<p>Coercive measures: searching buildings and surroundings</p> <p>Note: to be trained together:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TAC 1/14 (3.1.14) Coercive measures: searching buildings and surroundings; • TAC 3/2 (7.3.2) Searching of structures and areas; • TAC 3/3 (7.3.3) Target isolation. 	8
TAC 1/15		3.1.15	Coercive measures: searching a person's belongings (luggage, bags, etc.)	3
TAC 1/16		3.1.16	<p>Coercive measures: searching a vehicle</p> <p>Note: To be trained together:</p> <p>TAC 1/16 (3.1.16) Coercive measures: searching a vehicle TAC 3/4 (7.3.4) Stopping and checking of vehicles TAC 3 /5 (7.3.5) Passage through a checkpoint and/or road</p>	6

			blockade without stopping	
		3.1.17	Profiling. To be trained in Module 5, border surveillance	
		3.1.18	Risk analysis indicators. To be trained in Module 5, border surveillance	
TAC 1/17		3.1.19	European Standing Corps related tactical procedures Note: specific tactical intervention skills (techniques and tactics) (LO 43) are trained primarily in sessions of Chapters TAC 1 – TAC 3	8
TAC 1/18		3.1.20	Prevention of using force measures, and the element of precaution	8
			TOTAL	86

Job competences

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	provisions of EU and international legislation, policies and procedures related to use of coercive measures and tactical procedures for border and coast guard activities	1	4
	CHLO1: summarise provisions of EU and international legislation, policies and procedures related to use of coercive measures and tactical procedures, including mandatory reporting after the ‘use of force’ in the context of border and coast guard activities		
be able to	follow relevant procedures to maintain and compile accurate and timely records and reports in case of detainment/custody and arrest of a person	2	4
	CHLO2: apply reporting procedures in case of detainment/custody		

	and arrest of a person according to defined guidelines		
be able to	demonstrate the ‘use of force’, self-defence and prevention techniques	3	4
	CHLO3: apply methods and techniques of self–defence and ‘use of force’		
	CHLO4: recognise prerequisites and consequences of applying coercive measures in the context of ‘use of force’ and self-defence, justifying any action to be taken accordingly		
	CHLO5: maintain control of the choice of coercive measures equipment in the context of ‘use of force’ and self-defence taking into consideration prevention of the use of force while using negotiation and mediation techniques		
	CHLO6: deploy basic border and coast guard authorised technical means when applying coercive measures, in accordance with the impending threat, in accordance with the safety regulations, ethical and professional standards, legislation and procedures, respecting human dignity, right to life, right to integrity, prohibition of torture and inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment, and non-discrimination		
be able to	apply the necessary safety and first-aid procedures during border and coast guard tactical procedures in accordance with EU and international law and policies	4	4
	CHLO7: provide first aid and medical care to persons injured following the use of self-defence and arrest techniques in accordance with the safety regulations and established rules, procedures and guidelines		
be able to	systematically search persons, vehicles and objects in their	5	4

	possession, in accordance with EU and international law, whilst respecting each individual's fundamental rights		
	CHLO8: secure the perimeter or the vehicle and the targeted objective for the purpose of building and surroundings or vehicle search in accordance with the safety regulations, law and established tactics and procedures with advices to concerned persons about the procedures		
	CHLO9: perform a body search and security check according to the objective pursued in a border and coast guard-related situation, in accordance with the safety regulations, ethical and professional standards, law and procedures, respecting human dignity fair treatment, non-discrimination, cultural diversity, age and gender sensitivity		
	CHLO10: perform the search of a people's belongings, a vehicle or building and surroundings in a border and coast guard-related situation in accordance with the safety regulations, law and procedures, respecting the right to private and family life		
be able to	resolve predictable situations using tactical procedures in accordance with the law, policies, rules and procedures	6	4
	CHLO11: act in various situations related to European Border and Coast Guard standing corps tasks in accordance with established tactics and procedures		
be responsible or have autonomy for	exercising the appropriate level of autonomy in the application of coercive measures and tactical procedures in the context of border guard activities in accordance with EU and international law, policies, rules, procedures and fundamental rights	7	5
	CHLO12: take responsibility for applying basic methods and		

	techniques of self-defence, force measures and arrest with basic coercive measures alone and as a member of a team, in non-complex situations, in accordance with safety regulations and national rules and procedures, respecting human dignity, the right to life, liberty and security and prohibition of torture and inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment, non-discrimination and principles of necessity, proportionality and precaution	
--	---	--

Job competence correspondence between Training Programme and Implementation Manual

Training Programme		Implementation Manual	
Chapter	JC #	Chapter	JC #
3.1	1	TAC 1	1
3.1	2	TAC 1	2
3.1	3	TAC 1	3
3.1	4	TAC 1	4
3.1	5	TAC 1	5
3.1	7	TAC 1	6
3.1	9	TAC 1	7

TAC 1/1 Legislation and principles of using coercive measures

Training Programme: 3.1.1				
Learning outcomes	Number of	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilit

		lessons			ies
knowledge	LO 1: outline the provisions of the EU laws, policies, rules and procedures concerning the use of coercive measures relevant to border guarding activities	2	<p>LO 7: including mandatory reporting after use of force measures (Serious Incident Report – SIR).</p> <p>Legal basis and principles concerning the use of force and firearms, primarily in terms of Regulation (EU) 2019/1896, and Decisions given by Frontex Executive Director and Frontex Management Board accordingly</p>	case study, role play, lecture	Classroom activity
	LO 2: describe the safety measures to be taken concerning use of the coercive measures in accordance with established safety regulation and procedures				
	LO 3: explain the necessity, proportionality, precautionality and level of resistance and force applied when using the coercive measures in accordance with fundamental rights principles, relevant legislation, policies, rules and procedures				
	LO 4: explain the provisions to provide care and assistance when using coercive measures in accordance with EU and international legislation, policies, rules and procedures				
	LO 5: describe the limits and the exceptions concerning coercive measures usage while performing border and coast guard activities in accordance with the respective national legislation, policies, rules and procedures of the host country				
	LO 6: explain the responsibility of the border and coast guard to prevent fundamental rights violation when applying coercive measures and				

	the consequences of the abuse of coercive measures and violations of fundamental rights				
skills	LO 7: recognise prerequisites and consequences of applying coercive measures in a specific border situation in accordance with the relevant legislation, policies, rules and procedures				
responsibility and autonomy					

TAC 1/2 Legislation and principles in case of detainment/custody and arrest

3.1.2					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 8: outline the legal basis of detainment/custody and arrest in accordance with relevant law, rules and procedures	2	<p>Generic principles and legislation to be followed in cases of detainment, custody and arrest.</p> <p>Indicative content, included but not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> notification of the reasons for detention or arrest in a language understood by the person concerned; information about legal 	case study, role play, interactive lecture, demonstration	Classroom activity
	LO 9: explain the general principles of detainment/custody and arrest in accordance with relevant law, policies, rules and procedures				
skills	LO 10: complete the relevant documentation processed in case of detainment/ custody and arrest of a person in accordance with relevant law and established rules and procedures				
responsibility and	LO 11: take responsibility for ensuring that the general principles of detainment/custody or				

autonomy	arrest of persons are applied, respecting the right to human dignity, prohibition of torture and inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment, right to liberty and security, non-discrimination as well as referral procedures for complex cases		remedies; • access to a lawyer/legal assistance; • persons' rights in case of detainment/custody and arrest; • medical screening following detention or arrest; • access to medical assistance during detention or arrest; • right to receive consular assistance; • detainment/custody or arrest should only take place in adequate facilities; • persons seeking international protection shall be referred to respective authorities.		
----------	---	--	---	--	--

TAC 1/3 Coercive measures: self-defence and arrest techniques

Training Programme: 3.1.3					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 12: describe the differences between self-defence and force measures when using the coercive measures in accordance with relevant	20	Note: the training includes TAC 1 /4	lecture, demonstration, practical exercise,	Dojo/tatami/gym

	law and established rules and procedures				
skills	LO 13: apply the methods and techniques of self-defence, use of force and arrest, alone and as a member of a team, in accordance with safety regulations and established rules and procedures		Techniques used for self-defence and use of force. Practice oriented sessions on the methods and techniques of self-defence, use of force and detainment, alone and as a member of a team.	role play	Boxing Gloves Boxing Helmets Pads handcuffs Personal equipment set First aid kit
	LO 14: provide first-aid to persons injured following the use of self-defence and arrest techniques in accordance with the safety regulations and established rules, procedures and guidelines				
responsibility and autonomy	LO 15: take responsibility for applying the basic methods and techniques of self-defence, force measures and arrest, alone and as a member of a team, in non-complex situations, in accordance with safety regulations and national rules, procedures, respecting the right to life, liberty and security and prohibition of torture, human dignity, fair treatment, non-discrimination and proportionality		Training is given according to Regulation (EU) 2019/1896, and Decisions given by Frontex Executive Director and Frontex, as well as according to the “Trainer’s manual of Good Practices in the Training of Force Measures, Firearms and Tactical Procedures for the basic training of the European Border and Coast Guard Standing Corps Category 1”		

TAC 1/4 Coercive measures: physical force without equipment

Training Programme: 3.1.4					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge		0	Note: the learning is merged with the TAC 1/3 Coercive measures: self-defence and arrest techniques	demonstration, practical exercise	
skills	LO 16: provide first-aid in case of injury in accordance with the established guidelines				
responsibility and autonomy	LO 17: take responsibility for applying basic coercive measures without equipment, alone and as a member of a team, in non-complex situations, in accordance with safety regulation and established rules, procedures and tactics, respecting the right to life, liberty and security, prohibition of torture, human dignity, fair treatment, non-discrimination and proportionality				

TAC 1/5 Coercive measures: selecting the coercive measure and level of force in accordance with the threat

Training Programme: 3.1.5					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge		0	Note: the training is merged with the TAC 1/6 Coercive measures:	demonstration, role play	
skills					

responsibility and autonomy	LO 18: take responsibility for using the proportionate level of force and applying basic coercive measures according to the upcoming threat, in non-complex situations, in accordance with safety regulations and relevant law and procedures while respecting the right to life, liberty and security, prohibition of torture, human dignity, fair treatment and non-discrimination		de-escalate and escalate choice of coercive measures equipment, and will be applied in all use of force training where relevant		
-----------------------------	--	--	---	--	--

TAC 1/6 Coercive measures: de-escalate and escalate choice of coercive measures equipment

Training Programme: 3.1.6					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge		3	de-escalating and escalating the choice of use of force equipment in accordance with the impending threat and in accordance with safety regulation. Training is given according to Regulation (EU) 2019/1896, and Decisions given by Frontex Executive Director and Frontex Management Board, as	case study, practical exercise	Dojo/tatami/gym/outdoors Personal equipment set First aid kit
skills	LO 19: de-escalate and escalate the choice of coercive measures equipment in the context of dynamic threat assessment in accordance with safety regulations and national law and procedures				
responsibility and autonomy					

			well as according to the “Trainer’s manual of Good Practices in the Training of Force Measures, Firearms and Tactical Procedures for the basic training of the European Border and Coast Guard Standing Corps Category 1”		
--	--	--	---	--	--

TAC 1/7 Coercive measures: baton techniques

Training Programme: 3.1.7

Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 20: describe the risks in using baton techniques in self-defence and coercive measures in accordance with established procedures and manuals	8	Basic use of force measures with a baton. - risks of using the baton; - conditions when a baton is allowed/should be used; - using baton techniques and defending him/herself proportionally to the impending threat; - first aid in case of injury	lecture, case study, practical exercise	Dojo/tatami/gym Personal equipment set First aid kit Training batons for each participant (22 batons); Training targets / mitts / pads (10); Red-man suits (if available).
skills	LO 21: provide first-aid in case of injury in accordance with the established guidelines				
responsibility and autonomy	LO 22: take responsibility for applying basic coercive measures with baton in accordance with safety regulations and relevant law and procedures, respecting the right to life, liberty and security, prohibition of torture, human dignity, fair treatment, non-discrimination and proportionality				

			Training is given according to Regulation (EU) 2019/1896, and decisions given by Frontex Executive Director and Frontex Management Board, as well as according to the “Trainer’s manual of Good Practices in the Training of Force Measures, Firearms and Tactical Procedures for the basic training of the European Border and Coast Guard Standing Corps Category 1”		
--	--	--	--	--	--

TAC 1/8 Coercive measures: spray and gas techniques

Training Programme: 3.1.8					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 23: describe the risks and limitations in using spray and gas techniques in accordance with established procedures	4	- risks and limitations in using lachrymatory agents (spray and gas);	practical exercise, role play, lecture	Dojo/tatami/gym/ outdoors. training areas with soft surfaces Training spray
skills	LO 24: provide medical care after using spray or gas in accordance with the guidelines		- spray and gas techniques in accordance with the	Note: the exercises include elements from:	

responsibility and autonomy	LO 25: take responsibility for applying basic spray and gas techniques to prevent an attack and to disarm an offender according to the upcoming threat, in non-complex situations, in accordance with safety regulations and relevant law and procedures, respecting the right to life, prohibition of torture, human dignity, fair treatment, non-discrimination and proportionality		<p>impending threat in accordance with safety regulations,</p> <p>- first aid and medical care after using spray or gas.</p> <p>Training is given according to Regulation (EU) 2019/1896, and decisions given by Frontex Executive Director and Frontex Management Board, as well as according to the “Trainer’s manual of Good Practices in the Training of Force Measures, Firearms and Tactical Procedures for the basic training of the European Border and Coast Guard Standing Corps Category 1”</p>	<p>LO 27 from 3.1.9 (TAC 1/9 Coercive measures: handcuff techniques), and</p> <p>LO 19 from 3.1.6 (TAC 1/6 Coercive measures: de-escalate and escalate choice of coercive measures equipment)</p>	<p>(with holsters) for each participant</p> <p>Safety goggles</p> <p>Personal equipment set</p> <p>First aid kit</p> <p>Possibility for washing</p>
-----------------------------	---	--	--	---	---

TAC 1/9 Coercive measures: handcuff techniques

Training Programme: 3.1.9					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities

knowledge	LO 26: describe types of handcuffs and the risks in using handcuff techniques	6	- risks and limitations in using handcuffs	lecture, practical exercise, role play	Dojo/tatami/gym Personal equipment set First aid kit For each learner and trainer: Handcuff holster metal handcuffs training pistol training knife
skills			- handcuffing techniques alone and in pairs, in accordance with the impending threat in accordance with safety regulations		
responsibility and autonomy	LO 27: take responsibility for applying handcuff techniques when applying coercive measures according to the upcoming threat in accordance with safety regulations and relevant law and established procedures while respecting prohibition of torture, human dignity, fair treatment and non-discrimination		Training is given according to Regulation (EU) 2019/1896, and decisions given by Frontex Executive Director and Frontex Management Board, as well as according to the “Trainer’s manual of Good Practices in the Training of Force Measures, Firearms and Tactical Procedures for the basic training of the European Border and Coast Guard Standing Corps Category 1”		

TAC 1/10 Coercive measures: cooperation with service animals handlers

Training Programme: 3.1.10					
Learning outcomes	Number of	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilit	

		lessons			ies
knowledge	LO 28: describe the basic principles, the advantages and risks when cooperating with service dog handlers in the context of applying coercive measures	2	Familiarize the learners with the advantages, risks and established procedures while cooperating with, and ensuring persons handling service dogs in coercive measures situations.	lecture, demonstration, case study, practical exercise/role play	2 Frontex Certified Instructors/Assessors in the field of General Use with their service dogs; Contact classroom with standard audio-visual equipment; Use of force equipment; 5 Vehicles/Trucks for Practical Exercise search in vehicles;
skills	LO 29: cooperate with persons handling service animals in coercive measures situations in accordance with relevant law, safety regulations and established procedures while ensuring fundamental rights safeguards				
responsibility and autonomy					

TAC 1/11 Coercive measures: use of border and coast guard authorised technical means

Training Programme: 3.1.11					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 30: describe the risks of applying coercive measures, using border and coast guard authorised technical means, in accordance with relevant legislation and established procedures	0	uses of various technical means authorised to the use of EBCG SC Category 1.	N/A	N/A

skills	LO 31: provide medical care after applying coercive measures with border and coast guard authorised technical means in accordance with the established guidelines		Note: Currently such authorised technical means are not established. The Training Implementation Manual will adapt accordingly, when actual.		
responsibility and autonomy	LO 32: take responsibility for using basic border and coast guard authorised technical means when applying coercive measures, according to the upcoming threat, in accordance with the safety regulations, ethical and professional standards, legislation and procedures, respecting right to life, right to integrity, prohibition of torture and inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment, fair treatment, non-discrimination and human dignity				

TAC 1/12 Coercive measures: searching a person (body search)

Training Programme: 3.1.12					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge		6	The session provides capabilities to carry out a body search in the context of border and coast guard activities. The training includes TAC 1/13 Coercive measures: security	case study, practical exercise, lecture	
skills					
responsibility and autonomy	LO 33: take responsibility for performing the body search according to the objective pursued in a border and coast guard-related situation, in accordance with the safety regulations, ethical and professional standards, law and procedures,				

	respecting fair treatment, non-discrimination, cultural diversity, gender sensitiveness and human dignity		check (frisk) Note 2: Training can be thematically connected with TAC 1/15 Coercive measures: searching a person's belongings (luggage, bags, etc.)		
--	---	--	---	--	--

TAC 1/13 Coercive measures: security check (frisk)

Training Programme: 3.1.13					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge		0	The session provides capabilities to carry out a security check in the context of border and coast guard activities. Note: the training is merged with TAC 1/12 Coercive measures: searching a person (body search) Techniques and tactics of carrying out a security check safely, efficiently, and following ethical standards	case study, practical exercise, lecture	
skills					
responsibility and autonomy	LO 34: take responsibility for performing the security check according to the objective pursued in a border and coast guard-related situation, in accordance with the safety regulations, ethical and professional standards, law and procedures, respecting fair treatment, non-discrimination, cultural diversity, gender sensitiveness and human dignity				

TAC 1/14 Coercive measures: searching buildings and surroundings

Training Programme: 3.1.14					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge		8	<p>The session provides capabilities to perform the search of a building and surroundings, as a member of a team, in a border and coast guard related situation</p> <p>Note: to be trained together:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TAC 1/14 (3.1.14) Coercive measures: searching buildings and surroundings; • TAC 3/2 (7.3.2) Searching of structures and areas; • TAC 3/3 (7.3.3) Target isolation. 	case study, practical exercise, lecture	<p>Dojo/tatami/gym</p> <p>Personal equipment set</p> <p>Target persons in various civil clothes</p> <p>Suitable items to be found during the exercise</p>
skills	LO 35: secure the perimeter and the targeted objective for the purpose of a building and surroundings search, in accordance with the safety regulations and established tactics and procedures				
	LO 36: advise concerned persons about the procedures performed during a search of a building and surroundings on the basis of relevant law and established procedures				
responsibility and autonomy	LO 37: take responsibility for performing the search of a building and surroundings in a border and coast guard related situation in accordance with the targeted objective, in accordance with the safety regulations, law and procedures, respecting the right to private and family life				

TAC 1/15 Coercive measures: searching a person's belongings (luggage, bags, etc.)

Training Programme: 3.1.15				
Learning outcomes	Number	Content description	Methods	Specific

		of lessons			requirements/facilities
knowledge		3	<p>Practical training of performing searching of belongings, taking into account the purpose of the search, legal restrictions, type of revealed items, and the tactical patrol setting.</p> <p>Note: training can be connected with TAC 1/12 Coercive measures: searching a person (body search)</p>	case study, practical exercise, lecture	<p>Classroom or outdoors</p> <p>Personal equipment set, tactical gloves, rubber disposable gloves</p> <p>Target persons with various types of bags and belongings</p>
skills					
responsibility and autonomy	LO 38: take responsibility for searching people's belongings proportionate to the targeted objective in a border and coast guard-related situation, in accordance with the safety regulations, relevant legislation and procedures, respecting fair treatment, non-discrimination, human dignity and right to private and family life				

TAC 1/16 Coercive measures: searching a vehicle

Training Programme: 3.1.16					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge		6	<p>Note: To be trained together:</p> <p>TAC 1/16 (3.1.16) Coercive measures: searching a vehicle</p> <p>TAC 3/4 (7.3.4) Stopping and checking</p>	case study, practical exercise, lecture	<p>dedicated car inspection building or outdoors</p> <p>Personal equipment set, tactical gloves,</p>
skills	LO 39: secure the vehicle and the targeted objective for the purpose of vehicle search in accordance with the safety regulations and established tactics and procedures				
	LO 40: inform vehicle occupants about the				

	procedures performed during a vehicle search on the basis of relevant law and established procedures		of vehicles TAC 3 /5 (7.3.5) Passage through a checkpoint and/or road blockade without stopping		rubber disposable gloves
responsibility and autonomy	LO 41: take responsibility for searching a vehicle proportionate to the targeted objective in a border and coast guard-related situation, in accordance with the safety regulations, law and established procedures, respecting fair treatment, non-discrimination, human dignity and right to private and family life		<p>The session provides capabilities to search a vehicle in the context of border and coast guard activities.</p> <p>The session includes practical exercises on: Stopping a vehicle measures in cases of passage through the checkpoint Searching a vehicle</p> <p>Including, <i>inter alia</i>: principles positions and communication of the patrol members daylight/darkness methods tactics safety</p>		<p>Various types of target cars</p> <p>Telescopic mirror, endoscope camera, if available</p>

TAC 1/17 European Standing Corps related tactical procedures

Training Programme: 3.1.19					
Learning outcomes	Number	Content description	Methods	Specific	

		of lessons			requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 42: describe key elements of operational plan, relevant regulations and established procedures for European Standing Corps related tactical procedures on operational level	8	<p>Note: specific tactical intervention skills (techniques and tactics) (LO 43) are trained primarily in sessions of Chapters TAC 1 – TAC 3</p> <p>The session to familiarize learners with operational plan, operational cycle, reporting and other relevant documentation of the Frontex operations, and established procedures for European Standing Corps related tactical procedures on operational level. The learners will receive overview of the current situation in the operations and external borders, as well as good practices and lessons learnt from the operations (airport, land, sea).</p> <p>This includes but is not</p>	practical exercise, role play, lecture, simulations	
skills	LO 43: act in various situations related to European Standing Corps tasks in accordance with established tactics and procedures				
responsibility and autonomy					

			<p>limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ overview of the content and provisions of the operational plan (OpPlan) ▪ legal restrictions and regulations for EBCGT members, while performing their tasks and exercising their powers ▪ Situation monitoring and information exchange: surveillance tools and the system Frontex uses to monitor locations and situations (FSC, FOSS, Copernicus) ▪ types of reports and reporting tools (JORA) ▪ operational cycle, operation planning and implementation 		
--	--	--	--	--	--

TAC 1/18 Prevention of using force measures, and the element of precaution

Training Programme: 3.1.20					
Learning outcomes		Number of	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilit

		lessons			ies
knowledge	LO 44: describe factors influencing physical and mental performance under situations of high pressure	8	How to utilise precautionary and preventive measures to solve situations without use of force Note: in addition to this session, the preventive techniques are implemented in all other use of force exercises, when relevant and applicable	practical exercise, role play, lecture, simulations practical exercise, role play, lecture, simulations	Classroom activity. Practical exercises may be performed in classroom, dojo, gym or outdoors Personal equipment set
knowledge	LO 45: describe the main elements to prevent the use of force				
responsibility and autonomy	LO 46: maintain the control over the potentially escalating situation while using negotiation and mediation techniques to prevent the use of force				

Cross Reference Table

JC CHLO LO		L O 1	L O 2	L O 3	L O 4	L O 5	L O 6	L O 7	L O 8	L O 9	L O 10	L O 11	L O 12	L O 13	L O 14	L O 15	L O 16	L O 17	L O 18	L O 19
JC 1 (K)	CHLO1	X	X	X	X	X	X		X	X			X							
JC 2 (S)	CHLO2										X									

JC 3 (S)	CHL O3													X					
	CHL O4							X											
	CHL O5																		X
	CHL O6																		
JC 4 (S)	CHL O7													X		X			
JC 5 (S)	CHL O8																		
	CHL O9																		
	CHL O10																		
JC 6 (S)	CHL O11																		
JC 7 (R A)	CHL O12											X			X		X	X	

JC CHLO LO		L O 2 0	L O 2 1	L O 2 2	L O 2 3	L O 2 4	L O 2 5	L O 2 6	L O 2 7	L O 2 8	L O 2 9	L O 3 0	L O 3 1	L O 3 2	L O 3 3	L O 3 4	L O 3 5	L O 3 6	L O 3 7	L O 3 8
JC 1 (K)	CHLO 1	X			X			X		X		X								
JC 2 (S)	CHLO 2																			
JC 3 (S)	CHLO 3																			
	CHLO 4																			
	CHLO 5																			
	CHLO 6												X							
JC 4 (S)	CHLO 7		X		X							X								
JC	CHLO 8															X	X			

5 (S)	CHLO 9										X								
	CHLO 10																		
JC 6 (S)	CHLO 11																		
JC 7 (R A)	CHLO 12			X			X		X						X	X		X	X

JC CHLO LO	L O 3 9	L O 4 0	L O 4 1	L O 4 2	L O 4 3	L O 4 4	L O 4 5	L O 4 6
JC 1 (K)	CHL O1			X		X	X	
JC 2 (S)	CHL O2							
JC	CHL O3							

3 (S)	CHL O4								
	CHL O5								X
	CHL O6								
JC 4 (S)	CHL O7								
JC 5 (S)	CHL O8	X	X						
	CHL O9								
	CHL O10			X					
JC 6 (S)	CHL O11					X			
JC 7 (R A)	CHL O12								

TAC 2 Service firearm training

Training Programme: 3.3				
TIM subject	Session code	TP subject	Subjects (Topic of the lesson)	Number of lessons
TAC 2/1	M3S1(1)C3.3.1	3.3.1	Safety provisions regarding carrying, handling, using and transportation of service firearms	2
TAC 2/2	M3S1(1)C3.3.2	3.3.2	Types of service firearms and ammunition	2
TAC 2/3	M3S1(1)C3.3.3	3.3.3	Loading, unloading, assembling and disassembling service firearms	2
TAC 2/4	M3S1(1)C3.3.4	3.3.4	Maintenance of service firearms	1
TAC 2/5	M3S1(1-5)C3.3.5	3.3.5	Shooting techniques and stances	10
TAC 2/6	M3S1(1)C3.3.6	3.3.6	Service firearm malfunctions	1
TAC 2/7	M3S1(1-14)C3.3.7	3.3.7	Usage of service firearms	56
			TOTAL	74

Job competence

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	specific law, policies and procedures regarding safety, storage, use and transport of service firearms	1	4
	CHLO1: describe specific law, policies and procedures regarding safety, storage, use and transport of service firearms in accordance with established procedures		
	CHLO2: list the firearms and all parts of them and ammunition, their technical and tactical characteristics		
be able to	demonstrate the use of service firearms in accordance with legislation and safety procedures, by choosing the appropriate tactics, , in accordance with principles of necessity, proportionality and precaution	2	4
	CHLO3: use service firearms in accordance with relevant legislation and established safety procedures, by selectively applying appropriate tactics		
be responsible or have autonomy for	using service firearms, as a last resort, safely and responsibly and respecting the principles of necessity, proportionality and precaution	3	4
	CHLO4: take responsibility for using service firearm as a last		

	resort in extreme circumstances as a form of defence against serious injury or death, or to defend comrades or others from serious injury or death and when all other non-physical and less harmful physical means have been considered or exhausted, in accordance with the risk/threat assessment, relevant legislation and established safety rules, respecting the principles of necessity, proportionality and precaution	
--	--	--

Job competence correspondence between Training Programme and Implementation Manual

Training Programme		Implementation Manual	
Chapter	JC #	Chapter	JC #
3.3	1	TAC 2	1
3.3	2	TAC 2	2
3.3	3	TAC 2	3

TAC 2/1 Safety provisions regarding carrying, handling, using and transportation of service firearms

Training Programme: 3.3.1					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 1: describe the safety provisions of carrying, handling, usage and transportation related to the	2	Safety provisions regarding carrying,	Lecture and explanation,	- Classroom or

	service firearms		handling, using and transporting of service firearms.	demonstration, practical training	similar
skills					- Computer and projector
responsibility and autonomy			Includes test of safety instructions for the firearms training. Training is given according to Regulation (EU) 2019/1896, and decisions given by Frontex Executive Director and Frontex, as well as according to the “Trainer’s manual of Good Practices in the Training of Force Measures, Firearms and Tactical Procedures for the basic training of the European Border and Coast Guard Standing Corps Category 1”		- 9mm pistols + magazine + user manual - 9mm dummy rounds - bullet trap

TAC 2/2 Types of service firearms and ammunition

Training Programme: 3.3.2					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities

knowledge	LO 2: list the firearms and ammunition authorised in the service of European Standing Corps	2	Types of service firearms and ammunition and their technical and tactical characteristics used in the service of the European Border and Coast Guard standing corps	Lecture and explanation, interactive demonstration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Classroom or similar - Computer and projector - 9mm pistols + magazine + user manual - 9mm dummy rounds - bullet trap
	LO 3: list the technical and tactical characteristics of the service firearms and ammunition				
skills					
responsibility and autonomy					

TAC 2/3 Loading, unloading, assembling and disassembling service firearms

Training Programme: 3.3.3					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 4: describe the operating principles of the service firearm	2	Parts and operating principles of the service firearm. Practical exercises in assembling the service firearm in a predetermined period of time. Loading and unloading a service firearm following the safety rules	Interactive demonstration and explanation, practical training	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Classroom or similar - Computer and projector - 9mm pistols + magazine + user manual - 9mm dummy rounds
	LO 5: list all parts of the service firearm				
skills	LO 6: disassemble and assemble service firearms independently within a predetermined period of time, following the safety rules				
	LO 7: load and unload a service firearm following the safety rules				
responsibility and					

autonomy					- bullet trap
----------	--	--	--	--	---------------

TAC 2/4 Maintenance of service firearms

Training Programme: 3.3.4					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 8: describe the maintenance rules of the service firearms in accordance with established procedures	1	Rules and practical exercises about what and how to do the user maintenance for the service firearm. What is the user responsibility and when the firearm is to be forwarded to the authorized service	Demonstration and explanation, practical training	- Classroom or similar - Computer and projector - 9mm pistols + magazine + user manual - 9mm dummy rounds - bullet trap
skills	LO 9: maintain a service firearm in accordance with established procedures				
responsibility and autonomy					

TAC 2/5 Shooting techniques and stances

Training Programme: 3.3.5					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge		10	Practical exercises about correct shooting	Demonstration and explanation,	- Shooting Range or Gym
skills	LO 10: apply the correct shooting techniques				

	and stances according to the dynamics of the situation		techniques and stances according to the dynamics of the situation, according to “Trainer’s manual of Good Practices in the Training of Force Measures, Firearms and Tactical Procedures for the basic training of the European Border and Coast Guard Standing Corps Category 1”	practical training	- 9mm pistols and magazine - Belts and holsters - Precision / Aim paper targets - Mobile Barricade
responsibility and autonomy					

TAC 2/6 Service firearm malfunctions

Training Programme: 3.3.6					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 11: describe causes and types of malfunctions and faults in service firearms, and the corrective actions	1	Causes and types of malfunctions and faults in service firearms, and corrective actions	Demonstration and explanation, practical training in remedy of firearm malfunctions	- Shooting Range or Gym
skills	LO 12: correct firearm malfunctions in accordance with the manual and safety rules and established procedures				- 9mm pistols and magazine - Belts and holsters
responsibility and autonomy					- Precision / Aim paper targets - Mobile Barricade

					- Bullet Traps
--	--	--	--	--	----------------

TAC 2/7 Usage of service firearms

Training Programme: 3.3.7

Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 13: describe the situations when a service firearm can be used in accordance with the relevant legislation	56	Situations when a service firearm can be used, and when the use of firearm is not allowed. Practical shooting exercises. Training is given according to Regulation (EU) 2019/1896, and decisions given by Frontex Executive Director and Frontex, as well as according to the “Trainer’s manual of Good Practices in the Training of Force Measures, Firearms and Tactical Procedures for the basic training of the European Border and Coast Guard Standing	Practical training in shooting range, shooting with the service weapon	-Shooting Range -9mm pistols + magazine + user manual -Belts and holsters -9mm dummy rounds -9mm rounds -Mobile barricades -Glasses -Sound Suppressors
skills	LO 14: use the service firearm to hit the target				
responsibility and autonomy	LO 15: take responsibility for using the service firearm in accordance with risk/threat assessment, relevant legislation and safety rules, respecting the right of non-discrimination, right to life and principle of proportionality				

			Corps Category 1”		
--	--	--	-------------------	--	--

Cross Reference Table

JC CHLO LO		L O 1	L O 2	L O 3	L O 4	L O 5	L O 6	L O 7	L O 8	L O 9	L O 10	L O 11	L O 12	L O 13	L O 14	L O 15
JC 1	CHL O1	X			X				X			X		X		
(K)	CHL O2		X	X		X										
JC 2 (S)	CHL O3						X	X		X	X		X		X	
JC 3 (R A)	CHL O4															X

TAC 3 Law enforcement tactics at land borders

Training Programme: 7.3				
TIM subject	Session code	TP subject	Subjects (Topic of the lesson)	Number of lessons

TAC 3/1		7.3.1	Compensatory measures at the land border NOTE: to be trained together with BS 10/1 Compensatory measures at the land border. The subject is trained also in the Module Border checks and Return (BC&R 6/6)	0
TAC 3/2		7.3.2	Searching of structures and areas Note: to be trained together: • TAC 1/14 (3.1.14) Coercive measures: searching buildings and surroundings; • TAC 3/2 (7.3.2) Searching of structures and areas; • TAC 3/3 (7.3.3) Target isolation.	0
TAC 3/3		7.3.3	Target isolation Note: to be trained together: • TAC 1/14 (3.1.14) Coercive measures: searching buildings and surroundings; • TAC 3/2 (7.3.2) Searching of structures and areas; • TAC 3/3 (7.3.3) Target isolation.	0
TAC 3/4		7.3.4	Stopping and checking of vehicles Note: To be trained together: TAC 1/16 (3.1.16) Coercive measures: searching a vehicle TAC 3/4 (7.3.4) Stopping and checking of vehicles TAC 3 /5 (7.3.5) Passage through a checkpoint and/or road blockade without stopping	0
TAC 3/5		7.3.5	Passage through a checkpoint and/or road blockade without stopping	0
TAC 3/6		7.3.6	Pursuit Note: the training (8 hours) will take place together with BS 9/14	0

			The activities on the patrol route during 4th BS-week (1 hour theoretical and 7 hours practical exercise)	
TAC 3/7		7.3.7	Crowd control Note: includes BS 7/10 (5.1.10) Mass movement and crowd control	8
TAC 3/8		7.3.8	Safe and anticipative driving	8
TAC 3/9		7.3.9	Emergency driving	6
TAC 3/10		7.3.10	Pursuit driving	6
			TOTAL	28

Job competence

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	a limited range of EU and international legislation, policies and procedures related to law enforcement tactics and techniques at land borders	1	4
	CHLO1: outline key legislative and procedural requirements and guidelines applicable to law enforcement tactics and techniques at land borders		
be able to	apply a defined range of law enforcement tactics at land borders	2	4
	CHLO2: selectively employ a defined range of general law enforcement tactics and techniques in various land border related		

	situations according to established guidelines and procedures	
	CHLO3: perform duty car driving tactics and techniques in various land border related situations, in accordance with relevant regulations, established procedures and ethical and professional standards	

Job competence correspondence between Training Programme and Implementation Manual

Training Programme		Implementation Manual	
Chapter	JC #	Chapter	JC #
7.3	1	TAC 3	1
7.3	2	TAC 3	2

TAC 3/1 Compensatory measures at the land border

Training Programme: 7.3.1					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 1: outline the land border related EU key principles and regulations for controls and other compensatory measures	0	This session approaches the compensatory measures from the tactical point of view NOTE: to be trained together with BS 10/1 Compensatory	active debate, small group working, team learning, case study, field trip	Classroom activity
skills					
responsibility and					

autonomy			measures at the land border. The subject is trained also in the Module Border checks and Return (BC&R 6/6), from the border checks perspective		
----------	--	--	--	--	--

TAC 3/2 Searching of structures and areas

Training Programme: 7.3.2					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 2: summarise the principles, tactics, techniques and specific regulations for searching structures, various types of areas, places and terrains	0	<p>The session provides capabilities to perform the search of structures and areas, as a member of a team, in a border and coast guard related situation</p> <p>Note: to be trained together:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TAC 1/14 (3.1.14) Coercive measures: searching buildings and surroundings; • TAC 3/2 (7.3.2) Searching of structures and areas; • TAC 3/3 (7.3.3) 	practical exercise, simulation, case study, interactive demonstration, field trip, group working, team learning	
	LO 3: explain the analogies and differences between searching performed alone, in a patrol, or as a member of the BG unit				
skills	LO 4: perform the search of a structure, area, place or terrain alone, in a patrol and as a member of the BG unit, in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures, with respect for right to private and family life, professional and ethical standards				
responsibility and					

autonomy			Target isolation.		
----------	--	--	-------------------	--	--

TAC 3/3 Target isolation

Training Programme: 7.3.3

Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 5: outline the key principles, tactics, techniques and rules of target isolation at a land border	0	<p>The session provides capabilities to perform, as a member of a team, a limited range of target isolation related tasks</p> <p>Note: to be trained together:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TAC 1/14 (3.1.14) Coercive measures: searching buildings and surroundings; • TAC 3/2 (7.3.2) Searching of structures and areas; • TAC 3/3 (7.3.3) Target isolation. 	small group working, practical exercise, simulation, interactive demonstration, team learning, case study, field trip	
skills	LO 6: perform activities in the context of target isolation in accordance with relevant regulations, established procedures and safety rules				
responsibility and autonomy					

TAC 3/4 Stopping and checking of vehicles

Training Programme: 7.3.4

Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 7: outline key regulations, techniques, tactics and safety regulations concerning the stopping and checking of vehicles on terrain and on roads, in various conditions	0	<p>Note: To be trained together:</p> <p>TAC 1/16 (3.1.16) Coercive measures: searching a vehicle TAC 3/4 (7.3.4) Stopping and checking of vehicles TAC 3 /5 (7.3.5) Passage through a checkpoint and/or road blockade without stopping</p> <p>The session provides capabilities to stop and search a vehicle safely. The session includes practical exercises on: Stopping a vehicle measures in cases of passage through the checkpoint Searching a vehicle</p> <p>Including, <i>inter alia</i>: principles positions and communication of the patrol members daylight/darkness methods</p>	small group working, practical exercise, simulation, interactive demonstration, team learning, case study, field trip	
skills	LO 8: stop and check vehicles on terrain and on roads, in various conditions in accordance with risk assessment, relevant regulations and established procedures, and with respect for human dignity, access to international protection, right to life, non-discrimination and professional and ethical standards				
responsibility and autonomy					

			tactics safety		
--	--	--	-------------------	--	--

TAC 3/5 Passage through a checkpoint and/or road blockade without stopping

Training Programme: 7.3.5					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 9: describe the regulated techniques and tactics applicable and the measures to be taken when a suspected vehicle has passed through, or is going to pass through, a checkpoint or a road blockade without stopping	0	<p>Note: To be trained together:</p> <p>TAC 1/16 (3.1.16) Coercive measures: searching a vehicle TAC 3/4 (7.3.4) Stopping and checking of vehicles TAC 3 /5 (7.3.5) Passage through a checkpoint and/or road blockade without stopping</p> <p>The session provides established tactics and techniques how to react safely in case of a passage through a checkpoint and/or road blockade without stopping</p> <p>Practical exercises on: Stopping a vehicle</p>	small group working, practical exercise, simulation, observation, interactive demonstration, team learning, case study, field trip	
	LO 10: explain the safety measures to be taken in case of a suspected vehicle's passage through a checkpoint or road blockade				
skills	LO 11: perform activities in the context of a suspected vehicle's passage through a checkpoint or road blockade in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures				
responsibility and autonomy					

			measures in cases of passage through the checkpoint Searching a vehicle Including, <i>inter alia</i> : principles positions and communication of the patrol members daylight/darkness methods tactics safety		
--	--	--	--	--	--

TAC 3/6 Pursuit

Training Programme: 7.3.6					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 12: describe pursuit tactics and techniques in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures	0	Note: the training (8 hours) will take place together with BS 9/14 The activities on the patrol route	small group working, practical exercise, simulation, observation, interactive demonstration, team learning, case study, field trip	
	LO 13: describe the potential routes and trails of movement of targeted object on the terrain, on the basis of the risk analysis and in accordance with the operational situation				
skills	LO 14: perform pursuit activities taking into account the safety measures applicable and in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures				

responsibility and autonomy					
-----------------------------	--	--	--	--	--

TAC 3/7 Crowd control

Training Programme: 7.3.7					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 15: summarise techniques and tactics for controlling crowds within a land border area in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures	8	<p>Note: includes BS 7/10 (5.1.10) Mass movement and crowd control.</p> <p>The recent situation and scenarios from the hotspots of the external EU borders have shown that the border and coast guards should possess a capacity for performing border control/border protection duties under the risk of crowd control related situations. As nearly any situation involving lots of migrants or other people can suddenly and unexpectedly escalate,</p>	small group working, practical exercise, simulation, problem-solving, computer-based learning, team learning, case study, field trip	
	LO 16: describe the usage of equipment for crowd control in the land border areas				
skills	LO 17: perform non-complex activities in the context of crowd control using specific equipment, in the land border area, in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures and safety measures, with respect for diversity, human dignity and freedom of assembly				
responsibility and autonomy					

			<p>each EBCG SC cat.1 member should have the entry level basic competences, as a member of a team, for a first response crowd control related measures.</p> <p>Two components: a) self-protection in “usual” border control activities in crowded situations; b) border protection first response basic measures in potentially escalating crowd control situations;</p>		
--	--	--	--	--	--

TAC 3/8 Safe and anticipative driving

Training Programme: 7.3.8

Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 18: describe regulated techniques and tactics of safe and anticipative driving in the land border area	8	The session provides capabilities and awareness of safe and anticipative driving in the various border guard situations in land border activities	practical driving exercise, simulation, interactive demonstration, team learning, case study	
	LO 19: explain ethical and professional standards applicable to safe and anticipative driving in the land border area				

skills	LO 20: perform safe and anticipative driving in accordance with relevant regulations, established procedures, and ethical and professional standards in the land border area				
responsibility and autonomy					

TAC 3/9 Emergency driving

Training Programme: 7.3.9

Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 21: describe techniques and tactics of emergency driving in the context of land border guarding activities, in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures	6	The session provides a limited range of methods of emergency driving in the various border guard situations in land border activities	practical driving exercise, simulation, interactive demonstration, team learning, case study	
skills	LO 22: perform a limited range of methods of emergency driving taking into consideration one's own safety and the safety of other road users, in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures				
responsibility and autonomy					

TAC 3/10 Pursuit driving

Training Programme: 7.3.10

Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 23: describe techniques and tactics of pursuit driving in the context of land border guarding activities, in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures	6	The session provides a limited range of methods of pursuit driving in the various border guard situations in land border activities	practical driving exercise, simulation, interactive demonstration, team learning, case study	
skills	LO 24: perform a limited range of methods of pursuit driving, taking into consideration one's own safety and the safety of other road users in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures				
responsibility and autonomy					

Cross Reference Table

JC CHLO LO		LO 1	LO 2	LO 3	LO 4	LO 5	LO 6	LO 7	LO 8	LO 9	LO 10	LO 11	LO 12	LO 13	LO 14	LO 15	LO 16	LO 17	LO 18	LO 19	LO 20	LO 21	LO 22	LO 23	LO 24
JC 1 (K)	CHLO1	X	X	X		X		X		X	X		X	X		X	X		X		X	X		X	

JC 2 (S)	CHL O2				X		X		X			X			X								
	CHL O3																	X			X		X

TAC 4 Search and rescue at land borders

Training Programme: 7.4

TIM subject	Session code	TP subject	Subjects (Topic of the lesson)	Number of lessons
TAC 4/1		7.4.1	The role and tasks of the border service in the LSAR system	2
TAC 4/2		7.4.2	Tactics and methods of LSAR	4
			TOTAL	6

Job competences

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	a limited range of EU and international legislation and procedures relevant to Search and Rescue at land borders	1	4
	CHLO1: summarise established procedures, tactics and techniques related to Search and Rescue at land border		
be able to	apply search and rescue methods, tactics and techniques at all types of land borders, by operating relevant equipment	2	4

	and technology whilst respecting fundamental rights		
	CHLO2: perform non-complex land border search and rescue activities by employing defined methods, tactics, techniques and the necessary equipment at all types of land borders with due respect to fundamental rights		

Job competence correspondence between Training Programme and Implementation Manual

Training Programme		Implementation Manual	
Chapter	JC #	Chapter	JC #
7.4	1	TAC 4	1
7.4	2	TAC 4	2

TAC 4/1 The role and tasks of the border service in the LSAR system

Training Programme: 7.4.1					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 1: describe Land Border Search and Rescue (LSAR) systems in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures	2	The session familiarises with the basic information about the typical role and tasks of the border service in the LSAR system	lecture, active debate, small group working, brainstorming, team learning, case study, problem-solving	
	LO 2: explain the tasks of the border guard service in the LSAR system in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures				
skills					

responsibility and autonomy					
-----------------------------	--	--	--	--	--

TAC 4/2 Tactics and methods of LSAR

Training Programme: 7.4.2					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 3: summarise the relevant regulations, tactics and techniques concerning LSAR	4	The session provides capabilities to perform non-complex activities under supervision in the context of LSAR operation using LSAR tactics and techniques at the land border	small group working, practical exercise, simulation, computer-based learning, interactive demonstration, team learning, case study, field trip	
skills	LO 4: perform non-complex activities under supervision in the context of LSAR operation using LSAR tactics and techniques at the land border in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures, respecting the right to life				
	LO 5: selectively employ the necessary equipment during an LSAR operation in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures				
responsibility and autonomy					

Cross Reference Table

JC CHLO LO		L O 1	L O 2	L O 3	L O 4	L O 5
JC 1 (K)	CHL O1	X	X	X		
JC 2 (S)	CHL O2				X	X

Module job competences cross-reference table

		TAC 1												
		CHJ C 1	CHJ C 2	CHJC 3				C HJ C 4	CHJC 5			CHJ C 6	C HJ C 7	
MJC	MLO	CHLO	CHL O 1	CHL O 2	CHL O 3	CHL O 4	CHL O 5	CHL O 6	C H L O	C H L O	C H L O 9	C H L O 10	CHL O 11	C H L O 12

								7	8				
MJC1	MLO1	X											
(K)	MLO2												
MJC2	MLO3			X	X	X	X	X					
(S)	MLO4												
MJC3	MLO5								X	X	X	X	
(S)	MLO6		X										
	MLO7												
MJC4	MLO8												X
(RA)													

		TAC 2				TAC 3			TAC 4	
		CHJC 1		CHJ C 2	CHJ C 3	CHJ C 1	CHJC 2		CHJ C 1	CH JC 2
MJC	MLO	CHL O 1	CHL O 2	CHL O 3	CHL O 4	CHL O 1	CHL O 2	CH LO 3	CHL O 1	CH LO 2
CHLO										
MJC1	MLO1					X			X	

(K)	MLO2	X	X							
MJC2	MLO3									
(S)	MLO4			X						
MJC3	MLO5						X			X
(S)	MLO6									
	MLO7							X		
MJC4 (RA)	MLO8				X					

MODULE 4: Border checks and return

TIM = Training Implementation Manual

TP = Training Programme for European Border and Coast Guard Standing Corps Cat 1, basic training

LO = Learning outcome

JC = Job competence

MLO = Module level learning outcome

MJC = Module level job competence

CHLO = Chapter level learning outcome

CHJC = Chapter level job competence

Module job-competences and learning outcomes

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	Module JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	key provisions of EU and international legislation and ethical codes related to border checks at land, sea and air border crossing points	1	4
	MLO 1: summarise key provisions of EU and international legislation, ethical codes, values, professional standards and fundamental rights safeguards related to border checks		
	MLO 2: describe a limited range of processes, rules and procedures for interacting with cooperative agencies and other organisations in the field of border checks		
have knowledge	border checks specific equipment, methods, technology,	2	4

or understanding of	and information and data handling systems		
	MLO 3: describe the features and usage of specific equipment, technology and information and data handling systems used in border checks		
have knowledge or understanding of	examination of travel documents	3	4
	MLO 4: describe security features of documents used for travel and document examination techniques		
have knowledge or understanding of	a limited range of EU legislation, policies and procedures related to return matters	4	4
	MLO 5: explain key provisions of EU legislation, policies and procedures related to return as well as the ethical and fundamental rights safeguards related to return matters		
be able to	perform first line and limited range of second line border checks at land, sea and air border crossing points ensuring compliance with EU and international legislation and standards, in accordance with defined tasks and guidelines	5	4
	MLO 6: perform first line border checks ensuring compliance with the relevant provisions, identifying the need to refer cases in second line		
	MLO 7: operate a specific range of border checking technology,		

	equipment and databases, and interpret results		
	MLO 8: examine travel documents in the first line border checks with and without equipment		
	MLO 9: co-operate with other organisations and agencies in border checks related matters		
be able to	perform return related tasks as a member of the ground support team	6	4
	MLO 10: perform tasks aiming to support return-related procedures, according to defined tasks and guidelines		
be responsible or have autonomy for	facilitating the legitimate movement of people across borders as a result of first-line or a limited range of second line border checks, ensuring compliance with the relevant EU legislation and standards whilst respecting fundamental rights	7	4
	MLO 11: performing first-line and a limited range of second line border checks at land, sea and air border crossing points, and refer the case when necessary, ensuring dignity, safety and addressing protection needs of vulnerable persons		

BC&R 1 EU border and coast guard strategies, legislation and implementation (Entry/Exit System and ETIAS)

Training Programme: 2.1

TIM subject	Session code	TP subject	Subjects (Topic of the lesson)	Number of lessons
BC&R 1/1	M4S1(1)C 2.1.6	2.1.6	Entry/Exit System, ETIAS and EUROSUR. Note: Eurosur related matters will be trained in Border surveillance (BS 1/1)	4
			TOTAL	4

Job competences

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	EU internal security strategy, European integrated border management, the Schengen acquis (with particular focus on Dublin Regulation) and their impact on the border and coast guard service	1	4
	CHLO1: summarise key provisions of EU internal security strategy, European integrated border management, the Schengen acquis (with particular focus on Dublin Regulation) and their impact on the border and coast guard service		
be able to	Uphold and enforce specific EU legislation, policies and procedures related to BCG activities	2	4
	CHLO2: perform BCG tasks in compliance with EU legislation, policies and procedures related to Entry/Exit System, ETIAS and		

	Eurosur	
--	---------	--

Job competence correspondence between Training Programme and Implementation Manual

Training Programme		Implementation Manual	
Chapter	JC #	Chapter	JC #
2.1	1	BC&R 1	1
2.1	2	BC&R 1	2

BC&R 1/1 Entry/Exit System and ETIAS and Eurosur

Training Programme: 2.1.6					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 1: define the objectives and the influence on BCG work at the operational level of the Entry/Exit System and ETIAS	4	Utilisation of the Entry/Exit System and ETIAS on the operational level in border checks Note: Eurosur related matters will be trained	lecture, interactive presentation, classroom and group discussion.	Classroom activity, mock databases, if available. If not, then presentation and simulation (demonstration)
skills	LO 2: perform border guard activities by utilising the Entry/Exit System and ETIAS on the operational level when relevant				
responsibility and					

autonomy			in Border surveillance (BS 1/1)		
----------	--	--	---------------------------------------	--	--

Cross Reference Table

JC CHLO LO	L O 1	L O 2
JC 1 (K)	CHL O1	X
JC 2 (S)	CHL O2	X

BC&R 2 Border Control (border checks related matters)

Training Programme: 2.5 Border control Note: Subject 2.5.8 border surveillance will be trained in BS 2/2 (Border control, border surveillance related matters)				
TIM subject	Session code	TP subject	Subjects (Topic of the lesson)	Number of lessons

BC&R 2/1	M4S1(1)C 2.5.1	2.5.1	Definition of border control	2
BC&R 2/2	M4S1(11) C2.5.2 - M4S11(11))C2.5.2	2.5.2	First-line border checks	44
BC&R 2/3	M4S1(1)C 2.5.3,2.5.4	2.5.3	Visa Code Note: trained together with BC&R 2/3_2.5.4 Visa Code Handbook	6
BC&R 2/4	M4S1(1)C 2.5.3,2.5.4	2.5.4	Visa Code Handbook Note: trained together with BC&R 2/3_2.5.3 Visa Code	4
BC&R 2/5	M4S1(1)C 2.5.5	2.5.5	Registration of persons	4
BC&R 2/6	M4S1(1)2 .5.6	2.5.6	Defined range of the second-line border checks	24
BC&R 2/7	M4S1(1)C 2.5.7	2.5.7	Relaxation and reintroduction of border checks	2
			TOTAL	86

Job competences

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or	a limited range of EU and international legislation, policies and procedures as well as specific ethical	1	4

understanding of	codes, values, professional standards and fundamental rights related to border control		
	CHLO1: summarise a limited range of EU and international legislation, policies and procedures as well as specific ethical codes, values, professional standards and fundamental rights related to border control		
have knowledge or understanding of	border control specific information and data handling systems together with procedures, such as form filling and databases	2	4
	CHLO2: describe border control specific information and data handling systems together with procedures, such as form filling and databases		
have knowledge or understanding of	a range of documentation relating to cross-border activities	3	4
	CHLO3: explain a range of documentation relating to cross-border activities		
have knowledge or understanding of	security features of travel documentation	4	4
	CHLO4: recognise security features of travel documentation		
have knowledge or	border control specific guidelines and legislation in relation to border control, access to international	5	4

understanding of	protection and detainment processes and procedures		
	CHLO5: summarise border control specific guidelines and legislation in relation to border control, access to international protection and detainment processes and procedures		
be able to	relate border control decisions and actions to defined policies and procedures and report as necessary	6	4
	CHLO6: identify the necessity to refer border related cases in second line, taking appropriate action according to defined reporting guidelines and procedures		
be able to	operate a specific range of border checks technology and equipment, including equipment for registering biometric data and interpret results	7	4
	CHLO7: perform first-line border checks by operating relevant technology and equipment		
	CHLO8: gather biometric data manually or with specialised equipment for the purpose of recording them in the databases and catalogues in accordance with the EU and international legislation including fundamental rights		
be able to	Apply a range of cognitive and practical skills to perform border control in accordance with the SBC	8	4

	CHLO9: perform border checks ensuring compliance with the relevant provisions of SBC		
be able to	examine and assess the validity and usage of travel-related documentation and recognise the need to refer cases in the context of border control activities	9	4
	CHLO10: perform checks on travel-related documentation at the border, identifying the need to refer cases in second line according to defined guidelines and procedures		
be able to	apply established profiling methodology in border control activities	10	4
	CHLO11: employ profiling methods and techniques in the context of border control activities		
be able to	recognise eligibility for admission and residence within the EU, and travelling across borders, identifying the need to refer cases	11	4
	CHLO12: perform visa checks, including issuing and refusing a visa at the border, identifying the need to refer cases in second line according to defined guidelines and procedures		
be responsible or have autonomy for	facilitating the legitimate movement of people across borders as a result of first-line checks	12	4
	CHLO13: performing first-line border checks in accordance with		

	relevant EU legislation, policies, professional standards and fundamental rights, aiming to facilitate legitimate movement of people across borders		
be responsible or have autonomy for	exercising the appropriate level of autonomy in the application of EU and international law, policies, rules and procedures in terms of border control	13	4
	CHLO14: registering biometric data in the databases and catalogues in accordance with the EU and international legislation including fundamental rights		

Job competence correspondence between Training Programme and Implementation Manual

Training Programme		Implementation Manual	
Chapter	JC #	Chapter	JC #
2.5	1	BC&R 2	1
2.5	2	BC&R 2	2
2.5	3	BC&R 2	3
2.5	4	BC&R 2	4
2.5	5	BC&R 2	5
2.5	7	BC&R 2	6
2.5	9	BC&R 2	7
2.5	10	BC&R 2	8

2.5	11	BC&R 2	9
2.5	12	BC&R 2	10
2.5	13	BC&R 2	11
2.5	14	BC&R 2	12
2.5	15	BC&R 2	13

BC&R 2/1 Definition of border control

Training Programme: 2.5.1					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 1: describe the meaning of border control according to Schengen Borders Code and European IBM	2	The session will familiarise the learners with the meaning of border control according to Schengen Borders Code and European IBM The session serves as an introduction to the border checks studies	active debate, case study, small group task, computer-based learning	Classroom activity
skills					
responsibility and autonomy					

BC&R 2/2 First-line border checks

Training Programme: 2.5.2					
Learning outcomes		Number of	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities

		lessons			ies
knowledge	LO 2: explain the standard procedures related to first-line border checks in accordance with the Schengen Borders Code and the Asylum Procedures Directive	44	The comprehensive set of sessions will aim to develop the basic competences for performing systematic and thorough border checks on the first line	active debate, interactive lecture, case study, practical exercise, small group task, interactive demonstration, role play, field visit	Classroom Mock BCP Learning in real or simulated environment
	LO 3: list the categories of people enjoying the right to freedom of movement in accordance with EU legislation				
	LO 4: explain the rights of vulnerable persons, in need of international protection, in particular as regards access to international protection, the principle of <i>non-refoulement</i> as well as to address the protection needs of vulnerable persons, in accordance with fundamental rights				
skills	LO 5: carry out first-line border checks in accordance with the Schengen Borders Code				
	LO 6: compile reports in preparation for border checks proceedings during first-line checks				
	LO 7: conduct profiling of persons crossing the border in accordance with risk indicators				
	LO 8: use data management systems for first-line border checks in accordance with data protection rules and regulations				
	LO 9: check documents using technical equipment during first-line border checks				
	LO 10: identify vulnerable persons and persons in need of international protection during first-				

	line checks				
responsibility and autonomy	LO 11: take responsibility to perform systematic and thorough checks on persons crossing the border in accordance with Schengen Borders Code and the Asylum Procedures Directive, tactical procedures, safety rules, ethical and professional standards, fundamental rights				
	LO 12: take responsibility to refer persons or means of transport to the second line for further checks				
	LO 13: take responsibility for instituting criminal proceedings in case of crime detection during first-line checks				
	LO 14: take responsibility for the referral of vulnerable persons and persons in need of international protection to the relevant authorities in accordance with fundamental rights principles				

BC&R 2/3 Visa Code

Training Programme: 2.5.3					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 15: outline the EU legislation and agreements concerning Schengen and national	6	The session provides capabilities related to	active debate, case study, practical	Classroom, simulated

visas			Visa Code in order to perform visa checks using specific document examination equipment and VIS in accordance with relevant regulations and the Visa Code, taking into consideration the conditions of entry for third-country nationals Note: trained together with BC&R 2/4_2.5.4 Visa Code Handbook	exercise, small group task, interactive demonstration, computer-based learning, role play, field visit	environment with equipped booths Necessary equipment for performing visa checks
LO 16: explain the importance of the harmonised application of the common visa policy for the establishment of the procedures and conditions for issuing visas for transit and for controlling migratory flows					
LO 17: outline the terminology used in the Visa Code					
LO 18: list the categories of persons benefiting from the free movement of persons inside the EU					
LO 19: explain specific rules relating to family members of EU and SAC citizens in terms of visa requirements					
LO 20: list the third countries whose citizens require a visa when entering Schengen area					
LO 21: describe the types of visas covered by the Visa Code and their periods of validity					
LO 22: describe the uniform format for visa stickers, including security features					
LO 23: list the types of documents on which visas can be affixed					
LO 24: list the documents that allow entry and/or stay in the territory of the Member States in accordance with the Visa Code and those that are not covered by the Visa Code					

	LO 25: list biometric identifiers present on a visa in accordance with the Visa Code				
	LO 26: outline the purpose, operational management and functioning of Visa Information System in accordance with EU data protection legislation				
	LO 27: outline the EU legal framework for issuing visas at EU external borders				
	LO 28: explain data protection procedures in accordance with Visa Code and EU related legislation				
skills	LO 29: perform visa checks using specific document examination equipment and VIS in accordance with relevant regulations and Visa Code				
responsibility and autonomy					

BC&R 2/4 Visa Code Handbook

Training Programme: 2.5.4					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 30: summarise the provisions regarding visas in border control as stipulated in the Visa Code Handbook	4	The session provides capabilities related to Visa Code Handbook,	active debate, case study, practical exercise, small	Classroom, simulated environment with

	LO 31: explain the process of visa examination taking into consideration the conditions of entry		in order to perform visa checks and issue and refuse of visas at the border, introducing relevant data in the Visa Information System Note: trained together with BC&R 2/3_2.5.3 Visa Code	group task, interactive demonstration, computer-based learning, role play, field visit	equipped booths Necessary equipment for issue and refuse of visas at the border, introducing relevant data in the Visa Information System
	LO 32: explain the conditions for issuing visas in a BCP at the EU external borders				
	LO 33: explain the procedure for issuing a visa at the EU external borders				
	LO 34: explain the procedures for visas issued to seafarers in transit at the external border				
	LO 35: explain the reasons and procedures for the modification of a visa at the EU external borders				
skills	LO 36: perform visa checks taking into consideration the conditions of entry for third-country nationals				
	LO 37: issue and refuse of visas at the border, introducing relevant data in the Visa Information System				
responsibility and autonomy					

BC&R 2/5 Registration of persons

Training Programme: 2.5.5				
Learning outcomes	Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities

knowledge	LO 38: outline the legal provisions related to collection and registration of personal data, including biometrics, for the purpose of assessing the eligibility of entry/exit to/from the Schengen area, detecting irregular migration cases, access to international protection procedures and processing law violations	4	The session provides capabilities to collect biometric data manually and with specialised equipment, and to record it in the databases for the purpose of performing border and coast guard activities and tasks	active debate, case study, practical exercise, small group task, interactive demonstration, computer-based learning, role play, field visit	Classroom activity fingerprints forms, demo access to databases registration, fingerprint scanner, fingerprint pad
	LO 39: list the categories of persons subjected to the biometric data collection and registration procedure in accordance with EU and international legislation				
skills	LO 40: collect biometric data manually and with specialised equipment for the purpose of performing border and coast guard activities and tasks in accordance with EU and international legislation, relevant procedures and personal data protection, respecting the right to seek asylum, access to international protection, non-discrimination and human dignity				
	LO 41: record manually and with specialised equipment the data in the databases and catalogues in accordance with EU legislation and established procedures, respecting personal data protection provisions				
	LO 42: inform persons about the purpose, rights and obligations related to collecting and registering their biometric data, respecting age, gender, cultural and diversity policy and				

	personal data protection				
responsibility and autonomy	LO 43: take responsibility for registering persons subjected to the biometric data collecting and registering procedure in accordance with EU and international legislation				

BC&R 2/6 Defined range of the second-line border checks

Training Programme: 2.5.6					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 44: list the cooperative authorities for the second-line checks	24	<p>The session provides capabilities to perform routine, non-complex second line border checks activities under supervision</p> <p>Note: In addition to other matters, the session includes (but not replacing) aspects of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CBC 2/1 Principles of interviewing; • CBC 2/8 Working with an interpreter; • BC&R 2/4 Visa Code Handbook; 	active debate, case study, practical exercise, small group task, interactive demonstration, computer-based learning, role play, field visit	Classroom, simulated environment (passport, visa readers, access to SIS)
	LO 45: define the cases to be referred to the second line				
skills	LO 46: perform routine, non-complex activities in second line under supervision in accordance with relevant legislation and fundamental rights				
responsibility and autonomy					

			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GS 7/3 EU and international databases; • BC&R 4/1 EU and international databases 		
--	--	--	---	--	--

BC&R 2/7 Relaxation and reintroduction of border checks

Training Programme: 2.5.7

Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 47: describe the procedure for the relaxation of border checks	2	The session provides knowledge and practical examples of conditions and procedures of relaxation and reintroduction of border checks	lecture, case study, presentational teaching	Classroom activity
	LO 48: describe the procedures relevant to the temporary reintroduction of border checks				
skills					
responsibility and autonomy					

Cross-Reference Table

JC	CHLO	LO	LO 1	LO 2	LO 3	LO 4	LO 5	LO 6	LO 7	LO 8	LO 9	LO 10	LO 11	LO 12	LO 13	LO 14	LO 15	LO 16	LO 17	LO 18	LO 19	LO 20	LO 21	LO 22	LO 23	LO 24	LO 25	LO 26	LO 27	LO 28	LO 29
JC1	CHLO 1		X	X	X	X											X	X	X	X	X										

[illegible][illegible]

JC4 (K)	CHLO 4																		
JC5 (K)	CHLO 5																X	X	
JC6 (S)	CHLO 6																		
JC7 (S)	CHLO 7																		
	CHLO 8									X	X	X							
JC8 (S)	CHLO 9																		
JC9 (S)	CHLO 10															X			
JC1 0 (S)	CHLO 11																		
JC1 1 (S)	CHLO 12							X	X										
JC1 2	CHLO 13																		

(R A)																			
JC1 3 (R A)	CHLO 14												X						

BC&R 3 Document examination

Training Programme: 2.6				
TIM subject	Session code	TP subject	Subjects (Topic of the lesson)	Number of lessons
BC&R 3/1	M4S1(1)C 2.6.1	2.6.1	Basic features and standards of the documents used for travel	2
BC&R 3/2	M4S1(1)C 2.6.2	2.6.2	Substrates (paper and plastics)	2
BC&R 3/3	M4S1(1)C 2.6.3	2.6.3	Printing techniques	4
BC&R 3/4	M4S1(1)C 2.6.4	2.6.4	Security features	6
BC&R 3/5	M4S1(1)C 2.6.5	2.6.5	Post-press (including overlays)	2
BC&R 3/6	M4S1(1)C 2.6.6	2.6.6	Personalisation techniques	4
BC&R	M4S1(1)C	2.6.7	Biometrics in travel documents	2

3/7	2.6.7			
BC&R 3/8	M4S1(1)C 2.6.8	2.6.8	Fraudulent documents (definitions and types)	8
BC&R 3/9	M4S1(1)C 2.6.9	2.6.9	Document analysis/ Examination of documents	6
BC&R 3/10	M4S1(1)C 2.6.10	2.6.10	Impostors	4
			TOTAL	40

Job competences

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	security features of documents used for travel and of document examination techniques	1	4
	CHLO1: describe security features, standards and characteristics of travel documents including indicators pointing out forged, counterfeit, fraudulently obtained genuine documents, stolen blanks and fantasy documents		
	CHLO2: describe methods, tactics and techniques related to document examination		
be able to	relate decisions and actions based on document examination with or without operating relevant technology and equipment, in accordance with defined	2	4

	procedures and report as necessary		
	CHLO3: identify different types of alteration of travel documents with or without operating relevant technology and equipment, taking appropriate action in accordance with defined guidelines and reporting procedures		
be responsible or have autonomy for	exercising the appropriate level of autonomy in document examination in compliance with EU and international law, policies, rules and procedures	3	4
	CHLO4: making decisions on the authenticity of travel documents and stamps with the use of standard equipment for first line checks, in compliance with EU and international legislation and procedures, respecting personal data protection		

Job competence correspondence between Training Programme and Implementation Manual

Training Programme		Implementation Manual	
Chapter	JC #	Chapter	JC #
2.6	1	BC&R 3	1
2.6	2	BC&R 3	2
2.6	3	BC&R 3	3

BC&R 3/1 Basic features and standards of the documents used for travel

Training Programme: 2.6.1

Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 1: describe the basic features and standards of documents used for travel	2	Types of security documents	lecture, practical exercise	Specimens of documents (e.g. passports, ID cards, visas, residence permits, driving licences, documents of vehicles, other supporting documents) Document examination devices (e.g. Magnifier, USB Microscope, Doculus Lumus, Regula, Docu Box)
skills	LO 2: identify basic features and standards of documents used for travel, with and without document examination equipment		Documents used for border crossing ICAO 9303 Standard 2252/2004 EU Regulation 1683/95 EU Regulation 334/2002/EU Regulation 856/2008/EU Regulation 1370/2017 EU Regulation 1030/2002 EU Regulation Document examination equipment	team teaching (2 teachers)	
responsibility and autonomy					

BC&R 3/2 Substrates (paper and plastics)

Training Programme: 2.6.2

Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 3: describe the characteristics of security paper, photographic paper, polycarbonate cards and polyvinyl chloride cards	2	Types of substrates Security paper, photographic paper Plastic (PE, PC, PVC, PP) Types of alterations of documents relating to substrates	discussion, lecture, interactive presentation, practical exercise team teaching (2 teachers)	Specimens of documents (e.g. passports, ID cards, visas, residence permits, driving licences, documents of vehicles, other supporting documents) Samples of components of documents Document examination devices (e.g. Magnifier, USB Microscope, Doculus Lumus, Regula, Docu Box)
	LO 4: describe types of alteration of documents relating to substrates				
skills	LO 5: identify substrate alterations on documents, with and without document examination equipment				
responsibility and autonomy					

BC&R 3/3 Printing techniques

Training Programme: 2.6.3				
Learning outcomes	Number of	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities

		lessons			ies
knowledge	LO 6: describe the characteristics of printing methods	4	Overview of printing techniques Offset Letterpress Intaglio Silk screen Security Inks (OVI, OVMI, Fluorescent Ink, Bleeding Ink, Iridescent Ink) Printing alterations on documents	practical exercise, interactive presentation, case study, discussion team teaching (2 teachers)	Specimens of documents (e.g. passports, ID cards, visas, residence permits, driving licences, documents of vehicles, other supporting documents) Samples of components of documents Document examination devices (e.g. Magnifier, USB Microscope, Doculus Lumus, Regula, Docu Box)
skills	LO 7: identify printing techniques and printing alterations on documents, with and without document examination equipment				
responsibility and autonomy					

BC&R 3/4 Security features

Training Programme: 2.6.4					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 8: describe the security features of the	6	Security features of	discussion, lecture,	Specimens of

	documents used for travel		substrates:	interactive presentation, case study, practical exercise	documents (e.g. passports, ID cards, visas, residence permits, driving licences, documents of vehicles, other supporting documents)
	LO 9: explain the difference between security paper, printed paper, photo and plastic film		Paper (fluorescence, watermark, fibres, planchettes, security thread, chemical sensitizers); Polymers (card construction)	team teaching (2 teachers)	Samples of components of documents
skills	LO 10: identify security features and alterations on documents used for travel, with and without document examination equipment		Security features of printing: Rainbow printing; Guilloche; Micro printing; Anti-scan/Anti-copy pattern; Latent image; See through register; Floating numeration/Collation marks; Blind embossing		Document examination devices (e.g. Magnifier, USB Microscope, Doculus Lumus, Regula, Docu Box)
responsibility and autonomy			Security features of personalization: MRZ (check digit); IPI; Different types of secondary images; Additional security features		

BC&R 3/5 Post-press (including overlays)

Training Programme: 2.6.5					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 11: describe the characteristics of post-press techniques in documents	2	Passport production process (substrate cutting, page ordering/assembly, stitching – book binding -, cover attachment, hot foil stamping, die-cutting, document numbering – perforation) Additional security features Plastic cards lamination (tactile elements) Laminates including printed motifs, embossing, OVDs (OVI, iridescent ink, tilting effect, DOVIDs).	discussion, lecture, interactive presentation, case study, practical exercise team teaching (2 teachers)	Specimens of documents (e.g. passports, ID cards, visas, residence permits, driving licences, documents of vehicles, other supporting documents) Samples of components of documents Document examination devices (e.g. Magnifier, USB Microscope, Doculus Lumus, Regula, Docu Box)
skills	LO 12: identify post-press features and alterations on documents, with and without document examination equipment				
responsibility and autonomy					

BC&R 3/6 Personalisation techniques

Training Programme: 2.6.6					
---------------------------	--	--	--	--	--

Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 13: describe the personalisation techniques applied in travel documents	4	Concept and elements of personalisation	discussion, lecture, interactive presentation, case study, practical exercise team teaching (2 teachers)	Specimens of documents (e.g. passports, ID cards, visas, residence permits, driving licences, documents of vehicles, other supporting documents) Samples of components of documents Document examination devices (e.g. Magnifier, USB Microscope, Doculus Lumus, Regula, Docu Box)
skills	LO 14: identify the elements of the personalisation techniques and alterations in travel documents with and without document examination equipment		Personalisation techniques Inkjet printing, Electrophotography (toner), Thermal printing, Dye sublimation, Laser engraving.		
responsibility and autonomy			Personalization special cases.		

BC&R 3/7 Biometrics in travel documents

Training Programme: 2.6.7					
Learning outcomes		Number of	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilit

		lessons			ies
knowledge	LO 15: list the information contained in the biometric memory chip of travel documents	2	Biometrics Information contained in the biometric memory chip of travel documents Alterations in biometric travel documents	discussion, lecture, interactive presentation, case study, practical exercise team teaching (2 teachers)	E-reader and software Specimens of documents (e.g. passports, ID cards, visas, residence permits, driving licences, documents of vehicles, other supporting documents) Samples of components of documents Fraudulent documents Document examination devices (e.g. Magnifier, USB Microscope, Doculus Lumus, Regula, Docu Box)
	LO 16: describe alterations in biometrical travel documents				
skills	LO 17: evaluate the authenticity of biometrical data from a travel document using standard equipment for first line checks in compliance with EU and international law and procedures, respecting personal data protection				
responsibility and autonomy					

BC&R 3/8 Fraudulent documents (definitions and types)

Training Programme: 2.6.8

Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 18: describe the indicators present in travel documents in case of forged, counterfeit, fraudulently obtained genuine documents, stolen blanks and fantasy documents	8	Fraudulent documents definitions and types	discussion, lecture, interactive presentation, case study, practical exercise team teaching (2 teachers)	Specimens of documents (e.g. passports, ID cards, visas, residence permits, driving licences, documents of vehicles, other supporting documents) Fraudulent documents Document examination devices (e.g. Magnifier, USB Microscope, Doculus Lumus, Regula, Docu Box)
skills	LO 19: identify the indicators present in travel documents in case of forged, counterfeit, fraudulently obtained genuine documents, stolen blanks and fantasy documents, with and without document examination equipment		Counterfeit documents		
responsibility and autonomy			Indicators and document examination exercises Forged documents (photo/image substitution/page substitution/data alteration) indicators and document examination exercises Stolen blank documents indicators and document examination exercises Fraudulently obtained genuine documents case studies Pseudo documents case studies Fraudulent border stamps indicators and document examination exercises		

BC&R 3/9 Document analysis/ Examination of documents

Training Programme: 2.6.9

Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 20: describe tactical procedures for document examination	6	The stages of document examination	demonstration, lecture, role play, case study, practical exercise team teaching (2 teachers)	Specimens of documents and false documents (e.g. passports, ID cards, visas, residence permits, driving licences, documents of vehicles, other supporting documents) Access to document databases (e.g. iFADO, Frontex reference manual) BCP stamps (SA-88) Fraudulent documents Document examination
skills			Check if the document is valid and recognised for border crossing		
responsibility and autonomy	LO 21: take responsibility for verifying the authenticity of the documents and stamps using standard equipment for the first line checks in compliance with EU and international law and procedures, respecting personal data protection		Identification (comparison of the person with the photo in the document) Check all parts of the document to verify if it is authentic and if there are any signs of forgery Document examination exercises		

					devices (e.g. Magnifier, USB Microscope, Docus Lumus, Regula, Docu Box)
--	--	--	--	--	---

BC&R 3/10 Impostors

Training Programme: 2.6.10					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 22: describe technical and tactical procedures for identifying potential impostors	4	Technical and tactical procedures for identifying impostors Test for impostor recognition	demonstration, lecture, case study, practical exercise, team teaching (2 teachers)	-
skills	LO 23: identify indicators of potential usage of impostor				
responsibility and autonomy					

Cross Reference Table

JC CHLO LO		LO 1	LO 2	LO 3	LO 4	LO 5	LO 6	LO 7	LO 8	LO 9	LO 10	LO 11	LO 12	LO 13	LO 14	LO 15	LO 16	LO 17	LO 18	LO 19	LO 20	LO 21	LO 22	LO 23
JC1	CHLO1	X		X	X		X		X	X		X				X	X		X					

(K)	CHLO2												X						X		X		
JC2 (S)	CHLO3		X			X		X			X		X				X					X	X
JC3 (R A)	CHLO4																			X			

BC&R 4 Information technology and communication, data security and protection (EU and international databases related matters)

		Training Programme: 3.2 Information technology and communication, data security and protection			
TIM subject	Session code	TP subject	Subjects (Topic of the lesson)		Number of lessons
BC&R 4/1		3.2.3	EU and international databases NOTE: related matters are trained also in Generic studies (GS7/3)		6
			TOTAL		6

Job competences

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
be responsible or have autonomy	acting autonomously in the application of security and personal data protection while processing information	1	4

for	from databases		
	CHLO1: take responsibility for protecting personal data and handling information and data from EU and international databases during border control activities in accordance with EU and international legislation, policies, security rules and established procedures respecting fair treatment and non-discrimination		

Job competence correspondence between Training Programme and Implementation Manual

Training Programme		Implementation Manual	
Chapter	JC #	Chapter	JC #
3.2	4	BC&R 4	1

BC&R 4/1 EU and international databases

Training Programme: 3.2.3					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge		6	The session provides capabilities to handle and operate autonomously relevant EU and international databases, applicable to	practical exercise, self-study (computer-based), case study	Classroom activity Training versions of border checks related databases
skills					
responsibility and autonomy	LO 1: take responsibility for handling information relevant to basic border guarding activities from the EU and international				

	databases in accordance with EU and international law, policies, security rules and procedures respecting personal data protection, the principles of fair treatment and non-discrimination		border checks NOTE: related matters will be trained also in Generic studies (GS7/3)		
--	---	--	--	--	--

Cross Reference Table

JC CHLO LO	L O 1
JC 1 (R A)	CHL O1 X

BC&R 5 European legislation (border checks at airports)

Training Programme: 4.2				
TIM subject	Session code	TP subject	Subjects (Topic of the lesson)	Number of lessons
BC&R 5/1	M4 S1(1) C4.2.1;4.2.2;4.2.3;	4.2.1	Air border-related provisions in the Schengen Borders Code Note: Sessions BC&R 5/1, BC&R 5/2 and BC&R 5/3 are to be trained together (altogether 6 hours)	2
BC&R	M4 S1(1)	4.2.2	Air border-related provisions in the Practical Handbook for	2

5/2	C4.2.1;4.2.2;4.2.3;		Border Guards and Schengen Catalogue Note: Sessions BC&R 5/1, BC&R 5/2 and BC&R 5/3 are to be trained together (altogether 6 hours)	
BC&R 5/3	M4 S1(1) C4.2.1;4.2.2;4.2.3;	4.2.3	Air border-related provisions in Visa Code and Visa Code Handbook Note: Sessions BC&R 5/1, BC&R 5/2 and BC&R 5/3 are to be trained together (altogether 6 hours)	2
BC&R 5/4	M4S1(1)C 4.2.4,4.2.5	4.2.4	European legislation on common rules in the field of civil aviation and security Note: BC&R 5/4 and BC&R 5/5 are to be trained together (altogether 3 hours)	2
BC&R 5/5	M4S1(1)C 4.2.4,4.2.5	4.2.5	Civil Aviation Facilitation Note: BC&R 5/4 and BC&R 5/5 are to be trained together (altogether 3 hours)	1
			TOTAL	9

Job Competences

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding	a limited range of EU legislation, policies and procedures related to civil aviation and border guard activities at air borders	1	4

of	CHLO1: Outline provisions of Schengen Borders Code, Schengen Practical Handbook and Catalogue, Visa Code and Visa Code Handbook related to air border checks	
	CHLO2: Summarise provisions of EU legislation related to civil aviation facilitation, including European Civil Aviation Conference (ECAC), and security relevant for air borders	

Job competence correspondence between Training Programme and Implementation Manual

Training Programme		Implementation Manual	
Chapter	JC #	Chapter	JC #
4.2	1	BC&R 5	JC 1

BC&R 5/1 Air border-related provisions in the Schengen Borders Code

Training Programme: 4.2.1					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 1: outline the provisions of Schengen Borders Code related to air border checks	2	The session provides a comprehensive overview on EU legislation, policies and procedures related to civil aviation and border guard activities at air borders	interactive lecture, discussion	Classroom activity
skills					
responsibility and autonomy					

			Note: Sessions BC&R 5/1, BC&R 5/2 and BC&R 5/3 are to be trained together		
--	--	--	---	--	--

BC&R 5/2 Air border-related provisions in the Practical Handbook for Border Guards and Schengen Catalogue

Training Programme: 4.2.2					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 2: outline the provisions of Schengen Practical Handbook and Catalogue regarding air borders and air border controls	2	The session provides a comprehensive overview on EU legislation, policies and procedures related to civil aviation and border guard activities at air borders Note: Sessions BC&R 5/1, BC&R 5/2 and BC&R 5/3 are to be trained together	group work, discussion, interactive lecture	Classroom activity
skills					
responsibility and autonomy					

BC&R 5/3 Air border-related provisions in Visa Code and Visa Code Handbook

Training Programme: 4.2.3					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities

knowledge	LO 3: outline provisions of the Visa Code and Visa Code Handbook related to air border checks	2	The session provides a comprehensive overview on EU legislation, policies and procedures related to civil aviation and border guard activities at air borders Note: Sessions BC&R 5/1, BC&R 5/2 and BC&R 5/3 are to be trained together	group-work, discussion, interactive lecture	Classroom activity
skills					
responsibility and autonomy					

BC&R 5/4 European legislation on common rules in the field of civil aviation and security

Training Programme: 4.2.4					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 4: summarise the limited range of key provisions of EU legislation related to civil aviation and security in the context of border guarding activities at air borders	2	The session provides key provisions of EU legislation related to civil aviation and security in the context of border guard activities at air borders Note: BC&R 5/4 and BC&R 5/5 are to be trained together	interactive lecture, active debate, discussion	Classroom activity access to EU Lex
skills					
responsibility and autonomy					

BC&R 5/5 Civil Aviation Facilitation

Training Programme: 4.2.5

Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 5: summarise a limited range of key provisions of European Civil Aviation Conference (ECAC) related to civil aviation facilitation at air borders (airports)	1	The session provides key provisions of European Civil Aviation Conference (ECAC) related to civil aviation facilitation at air borders (airports) Note: BC&R 5/4 and BC&R 5/5 are to be trained together	active debate, interactive lecture	Classroom activity access to EU Lex
skills					
responsibility and autonomy					

Cross Reference Table

JC						
CHLO		L	L	L	L	L
LO		O	O	O	O	O
		1	2	3	4	5
JC	CHL	X	X	X		
1	O1					
(K	CHL				X	X
)	O2					

BC&R 6 Border checks at the airport

		Training Programme: 5.2		
TIM subject	Session code	TP subject	Subjects (Topic of the lesson)	Number of lessons
BC&R 6/1	M4S1(1)C 5.2.1, 5.3.1	5.2.1	<p>Risk analysis for the border checks at an airport</p> <p>Note 1: Trained together with BC&R 7/1 (5.3.1) Risk analysis for border control and information exchange. Altogether 7 learning hours – 4 hours for topic 5.2.1 and 3 hours to 5.3.1</p> <p>Note 2: connected with BS 7/7 (5.1.7) Risk analysis relevance in airport security and border surveillance at the airport</p>	4
BC&R 6/2	M4S1(1)C 5.2.2; 5.2.3; 5.2.4; 5.2.7;	5.2.2	<p>Mixed flights</p> <p>Note 1: Trained together:</p> <p>BC&R 6/2 (5.2.2) Mixed flights BC&R 6/3 (5.2.3) Air border-specific visa procedures BC&R 6/4 (5.2.4) General aviation and other categories of flights BC&R 6/7 (5.2.7) Equipment and technology for border checks at the airport</p> <p>Note 2: Session includes from the Border Surveillance Module: “BS 7/8 (5.1.8) Mixed Flights” and “BS 7/9 (5.1.9) Other categories of flights”</p> <p>9 hours in total: 1 hour Mixed flights 1 hour Air border-specific visa procedures 1 hour General aviation and other categories of flights 6 hour Equipment and technology for border checks at the airport</p>	1
BC&R 6/3	M4S1(1)C 5.2.2; 5.2.3; 5.2.4;	5.2.3	<p>Air border-specific visa procedures</p> <p>Note 1: Trained together:</p> <p>BC&R 6/2 (5.2.2) Mixed flights</p>	1

	5.2.7;		<p>BC&R 6/3 (5.2.3) Air border-specific visa procedures BC&R 6/4 (5.2.4) General aviation and other categories of flights BC&R 6/7 (5.2.7) Equipment and technology for border checks at the airport</p> <p>Note 2: Session includes from the Border Surveillance Module: “BS 7/8 (5.1.8) Mixed Flights” and “BS 7/9 (5.1.9) Other categories of flights”</p> <p>9 hours in total: 1 hour Mixed flights 1 hour Air border-specific visa procedures 1 hour General aviation and other categories of flights 6 hour Equipment and technology for border checks at the airport</p>	
BC&R 6/4	M4S1(1)C 5.2.2; 5.2.3; 5.2.4; 5.2.7;	5.2.4	<p>General aviation and other categories of flights</p> <p>Note 1: Trained together:</p> <p>BC&R 6/2 (5.2.2) Mixed flights BC&R 6/3 (5.2.3) Air border-specific visa procedures BC&R 6/4 (5.2.4) General aviation and other categories of flights BC&R 6/7 (5.2.7) Equipment and technology for border checks at the airport</p> <p>Note 2: Session includes from the Border Surveillance Module: “BS 7/8 (5.1.8) Mixed Flights” and “BS 7/9 (5.1.9) Other categories of flights”</p> <p>9 hours in total: 1 hour Mixed flights 1 hour Air border-specific visa procedures 1 hour General aviation and other categories of flights 6 hour Equipment and technology for border checks at the airport</p>	1
BC&R 6/5	M4E1(1)C 5.2.5, 5.2.6, 5.2.12	5.2.5	<p>Cooperation with airport agencies, entities and air carriers</p> <p>Note 1: the session will be trained together with:</p> <p>BC&R 6/6_5.2.6 Compensatory measures;</p>	1

			BC&R 6/12_5.2.12 Aircraft and airport gate checks BS 7/4 (5.1.4) Cooperation with airport agencies, entities and air carriers BS 7/14 (5.1.14) Aircraft and airport gate checks 5 learning hours – 2 hours for topic 5.2.12, 2 hours for 5.2.6 and 1 hour to 5.2.5	
BC&R 6/6	M4E1(1)C 5.2.5, 5.2.6, 5.2.12	5.2.6	Compensatory measures Note 1: the session will be trained together with: BC&R 6/5_5.2.5 Cooperation with airport agencies, entities and air carriers; BC&R 6/12_5.2.12 Aircraft and airport gate checks BS 7/4 (5.1.4) Cooperation with airport agencies, entities and air carriers BS 7/14 (5.1.14) Aircraft and airport gate checks Note 2: Subject is trained also in the Module Tactical and force measures, weapons training (TAC 3/1) and in Border surveillance (BS 11/1) 5 learning hours – 2 hours for topic 5.2.12, 2 hours for 5.2.6 and 1 hour to 5.2.5	2
BC&R 6/7	M4 S1(1)C 5.2.2; 5.2.3; 5.2.4; 5.2.7;	5.2.7	Equipment and technology for border checks at the airport Note 1: Trained together: BC&R 6/2 (5.2.2) Mixed flights BC&R 6/3 (5.2.3) Air border-specific visa procedures BC&R 6/4 (5.2.4) General aviation and other categories of flights BC&R 6/7 (5.2.7) Equipment and technology for border checks at the airport Note 2: Session includes from the Border Surveillance Module: “BS 7/8 (5.1.8) Mixed Flights” and “BS 7/9 (5.1.9) Other categories of flights” 9 hours in total: 1 hour Mixed flights 1 hour Air border-specific visa procedures	6

			1 hour General aviation and other categories of flights 6 hour Equipment and technology for border checks at the airport	
BC&R 6/8		5.2.8	Airport public areas Note: Session includes “BS 7/11 (5.1.11) Airport Public Areas” from the Border Surveillance Module	1
BC&R 6/9		5.2.9	Airport transit areas Note: Session includes “BS 7/12 (5.1.12) Airport transit areas” from the Border Surveillance Module	1
BC&R 6/10		5.2.10	Pre-arrival checks	2
BC&R 6/11		5.2.11	Procedures related to vulnerable persons and persons seeking international protection at airport	2
BC&R 6/12	M4E1(1)C 5.2.5, 5.2.6, 5.2.12	5.2.12	Aircraft and airport gate checks Note 1: the session will be trained together with: BC&R 6/5_5.2.5 Cooperation with airport agencies, entities and air carriers; BC&R 6/6_5.2.6 Compensatory measures; Note 2: Session includes from the Border Surveillance Module: BS 7/4 (5.1.4) Cooperation with airport agencies, entities and air carriers BS 7/14 (5.1.14) Aircraft and airport gate checks 5 learning hours – 2 hours for topic 5.2.12, 2 hours for 5.2.6 and 1 hour to 5.2.5	2
			TOTAL	24

Job Competences

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	a limited range of EU and international policies and procedures related to border checks at air borders including rules and processes for interacting with cooperative agencies and other organisations	1	4
	CHLO1: summarise key provisions of EU and international legislation, policies and procedures related to border checks at air borders including rules and guidelines for interacting with relevant stakeholders operating at the airport		
have knowledge or understanding of	methods and technology available for border checks at air borders	2	4
	CHLO2: describe specific systems, equipment and technology used at the airports for the purpose of border checks		
be able to	uphold and enforce a limited range of EU and international law, policies and procedures in relation to border checks at air borders	3	4
	CHLO3: perform border check activities at air borders ensuring compliance with EU and international legislation and standards, in accordance with defined tasks and guidelines		
	CHLO4: perform pre-arrival checks in accordance with EU and international legislation whilst respecting and maintaining standards		

	of confidentiality		
be able to	apply the terms of defined agreements with partners and agencies to operational duties relevant to border checks at air borders	4	4
	CHLO5: perform border check duties in cooperation with relevant stakeholders operating at the airport in accordance with the established procedures		
be able to	operate a specific range of border checking technology and equipment at air borders and interpret results with due respect to fundamental rights	5	4
	CHLO6: selectively employ technology and equipment available at airport for the purposes of border checks in accordance with defined tasks and guidelines with due respect to human dignity and standards of confidentiality		
be responsible or have autonomy for	referring persons in need to the competent authorities according to established procedures and guidelines	6	4
	CHLO7: applying defined referral procedures in case of identified vulnerable groups and persons in need of international protection during border check activities at air borders		

Job competence correspondence between Training Programme and Implementation Manual

Training	Implementation
----------	----------------

Programme		Manual	
Chapter	JC #	Chapter	JC #
5.2	1	BC&R 6	1
5.2	2	BC&R 6	2
5.2	3	BC&R 6	3
5.2	4	BC&R 6	4
5.2	5	BC&R 6	5
5.2	6	BC&R 6	6

BC&R 6/1 Risk analysis for the border checks at an airport

Training Programme: 5.2.1					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 1: explain the implication of risk analysis and assessment to border checks at air borders	4	The session provides capabilities to understand the implications and the importance of Risk analysis for air border control, to recognize and use sources of information, and to utilise the risk analysis and assessment results in performing border checks at the airports	interactive lecture, case study, video, role play, peer discussion, group work	Classroom activity
	LO 2: describe techniques and procedures relevant to border checks at air borders in accordance with risk analysis and assessment guidelines				
skills	LO 3: perform air border checks on the basis of established risk analysis and assessment guidelines in an objective and non-discriminatory manner				

responsibility and autonomy			<p>Note 1: Trained together with BC&R 7/1 (5.3.1) Risk analysis for border control and information exchange</p> <p>Note 2: connected with BS 7/7 (5.1.7) Risk analysis relevance in airport security and border surveillance at the airport</p>		
-----------------------------	--	--	---	--	--

BC&R 6/2 Mixed flights

Training Programme: 5.2.2					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 4: describe procedures for conducting air border checks in the event of mixed flights in the interchange area or other airport areas	1	<p>procedures for conducting air border checks and surveillance in the event of mixed flights in the interchange area or other airport areas</p> <p>Note 1: Session is trained in connection with:</p> <p>BC&R 6/3 (5.2.3) Air border-specific visa</p>	interactive lecture, case study, group work, video, practical exercise	<p>Classroom activity</p> <p>Mock BCP</p> <p>Connected to the study visit to airport</p>
skills	LO 5: perform routine, non-complex border checks in the event of mixed flights in accordance with established procedures				
responsibility and autonomy					

			<p>procedures BC&R 6/4 (5.2.4) General aviation and other categories of flights BC&R 6/7 (5.2.7) Equipment and technology for border checks at the airport</p> <p>Note 2: Session includes from the Border Surveillance Module: “BS 7/8 (5.1.8) Mixed Flights” and “BS 7/9 (5.1.9) Other categories of flights”</p>		
--	--	--	---	--	--

BC&R 6/3 Air border-specific visa procedures

Training Programme: 5.2.3					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 6: describe visa procedures related to air border checks	1	visa procedures related to border checks at the airport	interactive lecture, case study, peer discussion	Classroom activity Mock BCP Connected with a study visit to the airport
skills	LO 7: perform air border checks in accordance with visa related procedures		Note: Session is trained in connection with:		
responsibility and			BC&R 6/2 (5.2.2) Mixed flights		

autonomy			BC&R 6/4 (5.2.4) General aviation and other categories of flights BC&R 6/7 (5.2.7) Equipment and technology for border checks at the airport		
----------	--	--	---	--	--

BC&R 6/4 General aviation and other categories of flights

Training Programme: 5.2.4					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 8: describe air border check procedures for all categories of flights	1	specific airport border check related procedures according to various categories and types of flights Note: Session is trained in connection with: BC&R 6/2 (5.2.2) Mixed flights BC&R 6/3 (5.2.3) Air border-specific visa procedures BC&R 6/7 (5.2.7) Equipment and technology for border checks at the airport	interactive lecture, case study, small group task, video, practical exercise	Classroom activity Mock BCP Connected with a study visit to the airport
skills	LO 9: perform air border checks on all categories of flights in accordance with defined procedures and agreements, respecting standards of confidentiality, human dignity, the principle of <i>non-refoulement</i> and the right to asylum				
responsibility and autonomy					

BC&R 6/5 Cooperation with airport agencies, entities and air carriers

Training Programme: 5.2.5

Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 10: describe in general the roles, tasks and responsibilities of the agencies, entities and air-carriers operating at the airport in relation to air borders checks	1	cooperation on an operational level with other agencies, entities and air-carriers operating at the airport in relation to air borders Note: the session will be trained together with: BC&R 6/6_5.2.6 Compensatory measures; BC&R 6/12_5.2.12 Aircraft and airport gate checks BS 7/4 (5.1.4) Cooperation with airport agencies, entities and air carriers	interactive lecture, case study, group work	Classroom activity, or a mock BCP Can be partially connected with a study visit to the airport
skills	LO 11: carry out routine, non-complex air border check activities in cooperation with agencies, entities and air-carriers operating at the airport in accordance with established procedures				
responsibility and autonomy					

BC&R 6/6 Compensatory measures

Training Programme: 5.2.6

Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 12: describe examples of possible national procedures related to compensatory measures at airports	2	<p>This session approaches the compensatory measures from the border checks points of view</p> <p>Note 1: the session will be trained together with:</p> <p>BC&R 6/5_5.2.5 Cooperation with airport agencies, entities and air carriers; BC&R 6/12_5.2.12 Aircraft and airport gate checks</p> <p>Note 2: Subject is trained also in the Module Tactical and force measures, weapons training (TAC 3/1) and in Border surveillance (BS 11/1)</p>	interactive lecture, peer discussion, group work, case study	<p>Classroom activity, or a mock BCP</p> <p>Can be partially connected with a study visit to the airport</p>
skills	LO 13: perform activities at the airport related to compensatory measures in accordance with established procedures				
responsibility and autonomy					

BC&R 6/7 Equipment and technology for border checks at the airport

Training Programme: 5.2.7					
Learning outcomes		Number of	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities

		lessons			ies
knowledge		6	skills in effectively employing frequently used equipment and technology available at airports for air border checks Note: Session is trained in connection with: BC&R 6/2 (5.2.2) Mixed flights BC&R 6/3 (5.2.3) Air border-specific visa procedures BC&R 6/4 (5.2.4) General aviation and other categories of flights	case study, interactive demonstration, group work. practical exercises	Classroom activity Mock BCP Usual 1 line border checks related equipment and technology available at the airports Connected with a study visit to the airport
skills	LO 14: selectively employ frequently used equipment and technology available at airports for air border checks				
responsibility and autonomy					

BC&R 6/8 Airport public areas

Training Programme: 5.2.8					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 15: describe on the general level the airport border check procedures related to information gathering and risk assessment in the public area	1	procedures related to border checks and border surveillance at the public areas at the airports	interactive lecture, practical exercise, group work, case study, video, field trip	Classroom activity Mock BCP Connected with a study visit to the
	LO 16: describe the purpose of frequently used technologies and equipment available at airports				

	in relation to border checks information gathering and risk assessment in public areas		Note: Session includes “BS 7/11 (5.1.11) Airport Public Areas” from the Border Surveillance Module		airport
skills	LO 17: perform activities related to air border checks in an airport’s public areas in accordance with European legislation, information gathering procedures and risk assessment, respecting and maintaining standards of confidentiality				
responsibility and autonomy					

BC&R 6/9 Airport transit areas

Training Programme: 5.2.9					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 18: outline the EU and international legislation, policies and rules relevant to border checks in airport transit areas	1	procedures related to border checks and border surveillance at the public areas at the airports Note: includes BS 7/12 (5.1.12) Airport transit areas	interactive lecture, active discussion, case study	Classroom activity Mock BCP Connected with a study visit to the airport
	LO 19: outline the differences between a transit and non-transit airport, in accordance with relevant legislation and in relation to border checks				
	LO 20: describe the sensitive parts of an airport transit area in relation to border checks and risk assessment				

skills	LO 21: act in accordance with air border-related national procedures and guidelines in the execution of border checks in the airport transit area, respecting standards of confidentiality and human dignity				
responsibility and autonomy					

BC&R 6/10 Pre-arrival checks

Training Programme: 5.2.10					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 22: list the principles of utilising the Passenger Name Record (PNR) and Advance Passenger Information System (API) data for the pre-arrival check purposes	2	The session provides capabilities to perform pre-arrival checks by using PNR and API	interactive lecture, small group task, case study, video, interactive demonstration	Classroom activity passenger list, API list, PNR list printed, one per trainee
	LO 23: describe the relevance of pre-arrival information and further information gathered personally or by the supporting units during pre-arrival checks in relation to first-line border checks at the airport				
	LO 24: list sources of information and data handling systems available at airports in relation to border checks				
skills	LO 25: perform pre-arrival checks in accordance with EU and international				

	legislation whilst respecting and maintaining standards of confidentiality				
responsibility and autonomy					

BC&R 6/11 Procedures related to vulnerable persons and persons seeking international protection at airport

Training Programme: 5.2.11

Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 26: describe the EU and international legislation and procedures related to international protection applicants and vulnerable persons at airports	2	The session provides capabilities to refer vulnerable persons and persons seeking international protection to competent authorities during border checks at the airports	interactive lecture, active discussion, case study, video, role play, group work	Classroom activity
skills					
responsibility and autonomy	LO 27: take responsibility for referring vulnerable persons and persons seeking international protection to competent authorities during air border checks in accordance with the EU and international procedures at air borders, ensuring the right to life, right to asylum, non-discrimination and human dignity				

BC&R 6/12 Aircraft and airport gate checks

Training Programme: 5.2.12

Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 28: outline border checks procedures applicable at an airport gate area and on-board aircraft	2	<p>performing duties related to the border checks and surveillance at the gate area at the airport</p> <p>Note 1: the session will be trained together with:</p> <p>BC&R 6/5_5.2.5 Cooperation with airport agencies, entities and air carriers; BC&R 6/6_5.2.6 Compensatory measures;</p> <p>Note 2: Note: Session includes “BS 7/14 (5.1.14) Aircraft and airport gate checks” from the Border Surveillance Module</p>	interactive lecture, case study, group working, vide, peer discussion, field trip	<p>Classroom activity, or a mock BCP</p> <p>Can be partially connected with a study visit to the airport</p>
skills	LO 29: perform border checks at the airport gate area and on-board aircraft in accordance with EU and international legislation and procedures				
responsibility and autonomy					

Cross Reference Table

JC	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L
CHLO	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2

LO											0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1
JC 1 (K)	CHL O1	X	X		X		X		X		X		X			X			X	X	X	
JC 2 (K)	CHL O2																X					
JC 3 (S)	CHL O3			X		X		X		X				X				X				X
	CHL O4																					
JC 4 (S)	CHL O5											X										
JC 5 (S)	CHL O6														X							
JC 6 (R A)	CHL O7																					

JC CHLO LO		L O 2 2	L O 2 3	L O 2 4	L O 2 5	L O 2 6	L O 2 7	L O 2 8	L O 2 9
JC 1 (K)	CHL O1	X	X			X		X	
JC 2 (K)	CHL O2			X					
JC 3 (S)	CHL O3								X
	CHL O4				X				
JC 4 (S)	CHL O5								
JC 5 (S)	CHL O6								
JC 6 (R)	CHL O7						X		

A)									
----	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

BC&R 7 Airport-related risk analysis, examination of flights related travel documents, and terminology

Training Programme: 5.3				
TIM subject	Session code	TP subject	Subjects (Topic of the lesson)	Number of lessons
BC&R 7/1		5.3.1	Risk analysis for border control and information exchange Note 1: To be trained together with BC&R 6/1 Risk analysis for the border checks at an airport. Altogether 7 learning hours – 4 hours for topic 5.2.1 and 3 hours to 5.3.1 Note: 2 connected with BS 7/7 (5.1.7) Risk analysis relevance in airport security and border surveillance at the airport	3
BC&R 7/2		5.3.2	Air border-related travel documentation Note: to be trained together with BC&R 7/3 (5.3.3) Air border terminology	2
BC&R 7/3		5.3.3	Air border terminology Note: to be trained together with BC&R 7/2 (5.3.2) Air border-related travel documentation	2
			TOTAL	7

Job Competences

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
-----------------	--	----	-----------

have knowledge or understanding of	processes, rules and procedures for interacting with cooperative agencies and other organisations in the air border guard context	1	4
	CHLO1: Summarise processes, rules and procedures for interacting with cooperative agencies and other organisations regarding risk analyses and information exchange relevant to border surveillance at the airport and air border checks		
	CHLO2: Recognise specific terminology relevant to airport security, border surveillance at the airport and air border checks		
have knowledge or understanding of	security features of specific travel documentation in the air border guard context	2	4
	CHLO3: Outline security features and characteristics of air border travel related documentation		
be able to	communicate effectively with individuals and groups in predictable air border guard context	3	4
	CHLO4: Apply specific communication techniques using air border vocabulary and terminology, alphabets, abbreviations and codes		
be able to	follow defined air border-related protocols for information sharing, respecting and maintaining standards of confidentiality and data protection principles in the air border guard context	4	4

	CHLO5: Conduct air border control activities related to risk analysis and information exchange, including air border related travel documentation, in accordance with established guidelines ensuring confidentiality and data protection principles		
be able to	operate a specific range of border checking technology and equipment available at air borders and interpret the results with due respect for human dignity and standards of confidentiality	5	4
	CHLO6: Operate specific equipment and technology available at air borders gathering information related to air border travel documentation with due respect for human dignity and standards of confidentiality		

Job competence correspondence between Training Programme and Implementation Manual

Training Programme		Implementation Manual	
Chapter	JC #	Chapter	JC #
5.3	1	BC&R 7	1
5.3	2	BC&R 7	2
5.3	3	BC&R 7	3
5.3	4	BC&R 7	4
5.3	5	BC&R 7	5

BC&R 7/1 Risk analysis for border control and information exchange

Training Programme: 5.3.1

Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 1: outline the role and function of the second line border checks at airport in relation to border and coast guard risk analysis and information exchange	3	Procedures, implications and the importance of risk analysis for air border control.	interactive lecture, field trip, demonstration, case study, group working	Classroom activity
	LO 2: outline key information sources for the risk analysis at the European and International level, relevant to air border activities		The session aims to enable learner to recognize risk indicators and use sources of information, and to utilise results of risk analysis results within the border checks and surveillance at the airport.		
	LO 3: outline the operational relevance, advantages and implications of structures and networks for information exchange at international level in relation to air border control activities				
skills	LO 4: perform routine and non-complex air border control activities related to risk analysis and information exchange in accordance with established guidelines and information provided by the supporting units, respecting and maintaining standards of confidentiality and data protection principles		Note 1: To be trained together with BC&R 6/1 Risk analysis for the border checks at an airport Note 2: connected with BS 7/7 (5.1.7) Risk analysis relevance in airport security and border surveillance at the airport		
responsibility and autonomy					

BC&R 7/2 Air border-related travel documentation

Training Programme: 5.3.2					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 5: outline the characteristics of air border-related travel documentation	2	<p>The session provides capabilities to perform non-complex air border activities based on air border-related travel documentation</p> <p>Note: to be trained together with BC&R 7/3 (5.3.3) Air border terminology</p>	interactive lecture, practical exercise, interactive demonstration	
skills	LO 6: operate specific equipment and technology available at an airport in order to detect travel and supporting document misuse with due respect to human dignity and standards of confidentiality				
	LO 7: perform non-complex air border activities based on information provided by air border-related travel documentation				
responsibility and autonomy					

BC&R 7/3 Air border terminology

Training Programme: 5.3.3					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 8: recall vocabulary, terminology, abbreviations, acronyms and codes relevant to	2	The session provides capabilities to use air	case study, practical exercise, lecture,	

	airport security, border surveillance at the airport and air border checks		border specific vocabulary and terminology, alphabets, abbreviations and codes	group working, individual working	
skills	LO 9: perform air border-related activities using air border vocabulary and terminology, alphabets, abbreviations and codes				
responsibility and autonomy			Note: to be trained together with BC&R 7/2 (5.3.2) Air border-related travel documentation		

Cross Reference Table

JC CHLO LO		L O 1	L O 2	L O 3	L O 4	L O 5	L O 6	L O 7	L O 8	L O 9
JC 1	CHL O1	X	X	X						
(K)	CHL O2								X	
JC 2 (K)	CHL O3					X				
JC 3 (S)	CHL O4									X

JC 4 (S)	CHL O5				X			X		
JC 5 (S)	CHL O6						X			

BC&R 8 Land border-specific European Union and international legislation

Training Programme: 6.1				
TIM subject	Session code	TP subject	Subjects (Topic of the lesson)	Number of lessons
BC&R 8/1		6.1.1	Land border-related articles in the Schengen Borders Code To be trained together (2 hours each): BC&R 8/1 (6.1.1) Land border-related articles in the Schengen Borders Code; BC&R 8/2 (6.1.2) Land border-related chapters in the Schengen Handbook; BC&R 8/3 (6.1.3) Local border traffic regime in EU Regulations and Bilateral Agreements	2
BC&R 8/2		6.1.2	Land border-related chapters in the Schengen Handbook To be trained together (2 hours each): BC&R 8/1 (6.1.1) Land border-related articles in the Schengen Borders Code; BC&R 8/2 (6.1.2) Land border-related chapters in the Schengen Handbook; BC&R 8/3 (6.1.3) Local border traffic regime in EU	2

			Regulations and Bilateral Agreements	
BC&R 8/3		6.1.3	<p>Local border traffic regime in EU Regulations and Bilateral Agreements</p> <p>Note 1: To be trained together (2 hours each):</p> <p>BC&R 8/1 (6.1.1) Land border-related articles in the Schengen Borders Code;</p> <p>BC&R 8/2 (6.1.2) Land border-related chapters in the Schengen Handbook;</p> <p>BC&R 8/3 (6.1.3) Local border traffic regime in EU Regulations and Bilateral Agreements</p> <p>Note 2: connected with BS 8/3</p>	2
			TOTAL	6

Job Competences

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	a limited range of EU and international legislation, policies and procedures concerning land borders	1	4
	CHLO1: outline key provisions of EU and international legislation, policies and procedures concerning land borders		
have knowledge or understanding of	a limited range of processes, rules and procedures for interacting with cooperative agencies and other organisations at land border	2	4
	CHLO2: summarise a limited range of processes, rules and procedures for interacting with cooperative agencies and other organisations at land borders		

Job competence correspondence between Training Programme and Implementation Manual

Training Programme		Implementation Manual	
Chapter	JC #	Chapter	JC #
6.1	1	BC&R 8	1
6.1	2	BC&R 8	2

BC&R 8/1 Land border-related articles in the Schengen Borders Code

Training Programme: 6.1.1					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 1: outline the articles regarding land borders and land border control in the Schengen Borders Code	2	The session enables the learners to get familiarized with general features and provisions of land borders and land border control described in the Schengen Borders Code Note: To be trained together: BC&R 8/1 (6.1.1) Land border-related articles in the Schengen Borders Code;	lecture, active debate, group working, case study, individual written work, reading, small group task, problem solving	Classroom activity
skills					
responsibility and autonomy					

			BC&R 8/2 (6.1.2) Land border-related chapters in the Schengen Handbook; BC&R 8/3 (6.1.3) Local border traffic regime in EU Regulations and Bilateral Agreements		
--	--	--	--	--	--

BC&R 8/2 Land border-related chapters in the Schengen Handbook

Training Programme: 6.1.2					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 2: summarise the provisions of the chapters regarding land border control in the Schengen Handbook	2	The session enables the learners to get familiarized with general features and provisions of land borders and land border control described in the Schengen Handbook Note: To be trained together: BC&R 8/1 (6.1.1) Land border-related articles in the Schengen Borders Code; BC&R 8/2 (6.1.2) Land border-related chapters	lecture, active debate, case study, individual written work, small group task, problem solving	Classroom activity
skills					
responsibility and autonomy					

			in the Schengen Handbook; BC&R 8/3 (6.1.3) Local border traffic regime in EU Regulations and Bilateral Agreements		
--	--	--	---	--	--

BC&R 8/3 Local border traffic regime in EU Regulations and Bilateral Agreements

Training Programme: 6.1.3					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 3: summarise the articles of EU regulations and relevant bilateral agreements regarding local border traffic	2	Local border traffic regime in EU Regulations and Bilateral Agreements from the border checks points of view Note 1: To be trained together: BC&R 8/1 (6.1.1) Land border-related articles in the Schengen Borders Code; BC&R 8/2 (6.1.2) Land border-related chapters in the Schengen Handbook; BC&R 8/3 (6.1.3) Local border traffic regime in EU	lecture, active debate, group working, case study, individual written work, reading, problem solving	Classroom activity
skills					
responsibility and autonomy					

			Regulations and Bilateral Agreements Note 2: connected with BS 8/3		
--	--	--	---	--	--

Cross Reference Table

JC CHLO LO		L O 1	L O 2	L O 3
JC 1 (K)	CHL O1	X	X	
JC 2 (K)	CHL O2			X

BC&R 9 Border checks at land borders

Training Programme: 7.2				
TIM subject	Session code	TP subject	Subjects (Topic of the lesson)	Number of lessons
BC&R	M4S1(1)C	7.2.1	The organisation, management, territorial jurisdiction and	2

9/1	7.2.1, 7.2.2.2		responsibilities of a border crossing point at the land border Note: to be trained together with BC&R 9/2 (7.2.2) Tasks of the BG at border crossing points at the land border (2 hours each)	
BC&R 9/2	M4S1(1)C 7.2.1, 7.2.2.2	7.2.2	Tasks of the BG at border crossing points at the land border Note: to be trained together with BC&R 9/1 (7.2.1) The organisation, management, territorial jurisdiction and responsibilities of a border crossing point at the land border (2 hours each)	2
BC&R 9/3	M4S1(1)C 7.2.3, 7.2.6, 7.2.10	7.2.3	Infrastructure and equipment of the land border crossing points Note: sessions to be trained together (2 hours each): BC&R 9/3 /7.2.3) Infrastructure and equipment of the land border crossing points BC&R 9/6 (7.2.6) Monitoring and regulating border traffic BC&R 9/10 (7.2.10) The surveillance system of the area surrounding a land BCP	2
BC&R 9/4	M4S1(1)C 7.2.4, 7.2.5	7.2.4	Cooperation at the land border crossing point with local authorities Note: to be trained together with BC&R 9/5 (7.2.5) International cooperation at land border crossing points (4 hours - 2 hours each)	2
BC&R 9/5	M4S1(1)C 7.2.4, 7.2.5	7.2.5	International cooperation at land border crossing points Note: to be trained together with BC&R 9/4 (7.2.4) Cooperation at the land border crossing point with local authorities (4 hours - 2 hours each)	2
BC&R	M4S1(1)C 7.2.3,	7.2.6	Monitoring and regulating border traffic	2

9/6	7.2.6, 7.2.10		Note: sessions to be trained together (2 hours each): BC&R 9/3 /7.2.3) Infrastructure and equipment of the land border crossing points BC&R 9/6 (7.2.6) Monitoring and regulating border traffic BC&R 9/10 (7.2.10) The surveillance system of the area surrounding a land BCP	
BC&R 9/7	M4S1(1)C 7.2.7, 7.2.8	7.2.7	Control of vehicles Note: To be trained together with BC&R 9/8 (7.2.8) Control of trains (8 hours – 4 hours each)	4
BC&R 9/8	M4S1(1)C 7.2.7, 7.2.8	7.2.8	Control of trains Note: To be trained together with BC&R 9/7 (7.2.7) Control of vehicles (8 hours – 4 hours each)	4
BC&R 9/9	M4S1(1)C 7.2.9	7.2.9	Border checks at lakes and rivers	2
BC&R 9/10	M4S1(1)C 7.2.3, 7.2.6, 7.2.10	7.2.10	The surveillance system of the area surrounding a land BCP Note: sessions to be trained together (2 hours each): BC&R 9/3 /7.2.3) Infrastructure and equipment of the land border crossing points BC&R 9/6 (7.2.6) Monitoring and regulating border traffic BC&R 9/10 (7.2.10) The surveillance system of the area surrounding a land BCP	2
			TOTAL	24

Job Competences

Job	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF
-----	--	----	-----

Competences			Level
have knowledge or understanding of	a limited range of EU and international legislation, policies and procedures related to border check at land borders	1	4
	CHLO1: summarise a limited range of EU and international legislation, policies and procedures related to border checks at land borders		
have knowledge or understanding of	a limited range of border check-related processes, rules and procedures for interacting with cooperative agencies and other organisations	2	4
	CHLO2: describe a limited range of border check-related processes, rules and procedures for interacting with cooperative agencies and other organisations		
be able to	apply the terms of defined agreements with partners and agencies to operational duties in border check situation	3	4
	CHLO3: perform border check duties at a land BCP in cooperation with relevant partners and agencies involved		
be able to	operate a specific range of border check technology and equipment in relation to land border checks, and interpret the results	4	4
	CHLO4: deploy defined technology, infrastructure and equipment in the context of border checks at land borders		
be able to	systematically search persons, vehicles and objects in their possession, in accordance with the law, whilst respecting each individual's fundamental rights, in land border check-related situations	5	4
	CHLO5: apply searching methods and techniques on persons,		

	vehicles and objects in their possession during border checks at a land BCP in accordance with defined guidelines and procedures whilst ensuring respect to fundamental rights		
be able to	manage or resolve predictable conflict situations in accordance with the relevant law, policies, rules and procedures related to land border checks	6	4
	CHLO6: employ defined conflict management methods and techniques to solve non-complex problems related to traffic at a land BCP according to relevant law, policies, rules and procedures		
be responsible or have autonomy for	acting autonomously within prescribed guidelines for the individual role in relation to land border checks	7	4
	CHLO7: take responsibility to initiating border check procedures at a land BCP ensuring compliance with the relevant EU legislation and standards whilst respecting fundamental rights		

Job competence correspondence between Training Programme and Implementation Manual

Training Programme		Implementation Manual	
Chapter	JC #	Chapter	JC #
7.2	1	BC&R 9	1
7.2	2	BC&R 9	2
7.2	3	BC&R 9	3
7.2	4	BC&R 9	4
7.2	5	BC&R 9	5

7.2	6	BC&R 9	6
7.2	7	BC&R 9	7

BC&R 9/1 The organisation, management, territorial jurisdiction and responsibilities of a border crossing point at the land border

Training Programme: 7.2.1					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 1: describe the organisation, staffing and management system of a land BCP	2	The session describes examples of typical solutions for the organisation, management, territorial jurisdiction and responsibilities of a border crossing point at the land border Note: to be trained together with BC&R 9/2 (7.2.2) Tasks of the BG at border crossing points at the land border	lecture, active debate, small group task, individual working, field trip	
	LO 2: define the jurisdiction and responsibilities of decision-making levels in a land BCP				
	LO 3: define the possible territorial jurisdiction and responsibilities of a land BCP				
skills					
responsibility and autonomy					

BC&R 9/2 Tasks of the BG at border crossing points at the land border

Training Programme: 7.2.2					
Learning outcomes		Number of	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities

		lessons			ies
knowledge	LO 4: describe the usual tasks and responsibilities of the BGs at the land BCPs	2	<p>The session describes examples of typical tasks and responsibilities of the BGs at the land BCPs</p> <p>Note: to be trained together with BC&R 9/1 (7.2.1) The organisation, management, territorial jurisdiction and responsibilities of a border crossing point at the land border</p>	lecture, active debate, small group task, individual working, reading, field trip	
skills					
responsibility and autonomy					

BC&R 9/3 Infrastructure and equipment of the land border crossing points

Training Programme: 7.2.3					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 5: describe the infrastructure and equipment of a BCP at a land border	2	<p>The session describes examples and provides capabilities to use of typical infrastructure and equipment of the land border crossing points</p> <p>Note: sessions to be</p>	group working, practical exercise, interactive demonstration, individual working, case study, field trip	Classroom and land BCP or simulated environment
	LO 6: describe the flow of people, goods and vehicles inside different types of control at land BCPs (technological scheme)				
skills	LO 7: use the infrastructure and equipment of a BCP at a land border in accordance with the				

	legal procedures		trained together:		
	LO 8: maintain, as appropriate, the infrastructure and equipment of a BCP at a land border		BC&R 9/3 /7.2.3) Infrastructure and equipment of the land border crossing points BC&R 9/6 (7.2.6) Monitoring and regulating border traffic BC&R 9/10 (7.2.10) The surveillance system of the area surrounding a land BCP		
responsibility and autonomy					

BC&R 9/4 Cooperation at the land border crossing point with local authorities

Training Programme: 7.2.4					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 9: summarise the relevant regulations and established procedures on BG cooperation with local authorities at the land border crossing point	2	The session describes examples and good practices of cooperation in order to be able to perform basic border guard operational level activities in good cooperation with local authorities Note: to be trained	group working, practical exercise, simulation, observation, interactive demonstration, individual working, case study, field trip	Classroom activity
skills	LO 10: perform basic border guard operational level activities in cooperation with local authorities at the land border crossing point				
responsibility and					

autonomy			together with BC&R 9/5 (7.2.5) International cooperation at land border crossing points		
----------	--	--	---	--	--

BC&R 9/5 International cooperation at land border crossing points

Training Programme: 7.2.5					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 11: summarise the relevant regulations and established procedures on operational level cooperation with other relevant countries' BCPs, EU agencies and international organisations in the context of border checks	2	<p>The session describes examples and good practices of international cooperation at land border crossing points</p> <p>Note: to be trained together with BC&R 9/4 (7.2.4) Cooperation at the land border crossing point with local authorities</p>	group working, practical exercise, simulation, observation, interactive demonstration, individual working, case study, field trip	Classroom activity
skills					
responsibility and autonomy					

BC&R 9/6 Monitoring and regulating border traffic

Training Programme: 7.2.6					
Learning outcomes		Number of	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities

		lessons			ties
knowledge	LO 12: summarise the legal acts, regulations and internal instructions concerning the regulation of traffic at a BCP	2	<p>The session describes examples of typical solutions of monitoring and regulating border traffic at the land border crossing point</p> <p>Note: sessions to be trained together:</p> <p>BC&R 9/3 /7.2.3) Infrastructure and equipment of the land border crossing points BC&R 9/6 (7.2.6) Monitoring and regulating border traffic BC&R 9/10 (7.2.10) The surveillance system of the area surrounding a land BCP</p>	group working, practical exercise, simulation, observation, interactive demonstration, individual working, case study, field trip	Classroom and land BCP or simulated environment
	LO 13: explain possible solutions relating to monitoring and regulating traffic in land BCPs				
skills	LO 14: operate equipment used to regulate traffic at a land BCP				
	LO 15: solve non-complex problems in traffic at a BCP				
responsibility and autonomy					

BC&R 9/7 Control of vehicles

Training Programme: 7.2.7				
Learning outcomes	Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities

knowledge	LO 16: describe types of documents required for drivers, vehicles and cargo	4	The session provides capabilities for controlling various types of vehicles on the land border crossing point Note: To be trained together with BC&R 9/8 (7.2.8) Control of trains	small group working, practical exercise, simulation, observation, computer-based learning, interactive demonstration, team learning, case study, field trip	Classroom, simulated environment fully equipped with first line equipment, access to land border BCP (railway and for lorries)
skills	LO 17: conduct vehicle checks using necessary equipment at a land BCP, in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures and with respect for the right to life, access to international protection, human dignity, non-discrimination and personal data protection				
responsibility and autonomy	LO 18: take responsibility to initiate systematic and thorough checks of vehicles at land BCPs in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures and with respect for the right to life, access to international protection, human dignity, non-discrimination and personal data protection				

BC&R 9/8 Control of trains

Training Programme: 7.2.8					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 19: describe the procedures of railway border checks at a land BCP in accordance with relevant legislation and established procedures	4	The session provides capabilities to carry out checks of passengers and cargo on a train Note: To be trained together with BC&R 9/7 (7.2.7) Control	Small group working, practical exercise, simulation, observation, computer-based learning, interactive demonstration,	Classroom, simulated environment fully equipped with first line equipment, access to land border BCP (railway and for
skills	LO 20: carry out checks of passengers and cargo on a train and at the railway station, taking into account safety measures, in accordance with relevant legislation and established procedures				
responsibility	LO 21: take responsibility to initiate systematic and				

ity and autonomy	thorough checks in trains at land BCPs in accordance with relevant legislation and established procedures and with respect for the right to life, access to international protection, human dignity, non-discrimination and personal data protection		of vehicles	team learning, case study, field trip	lorries)
------------------	--	--	-------------	---------------------------------------	----------

BC&R 9/9 Border checks at lakes and rivers

Training Programme: 7.2.9					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 22: explain the procedures for checking a vessel, crew, passengers, cargo on board and in ports on lakes and rivers	2	The session provides basic capabilities to perform border checks on vessels, crew, passengers and cargo, on board and in ports of lakes and rivers	small group working, practical exercise, simulation, observation, computer-based learning, interactive demonstration, team learning, case study, field trip	Classroom, access to BCP at lakes and rivers (real or simulated environment)
skills	LO 23: perform border checks on vessels, crew, passengers and cargo, on board and in ports of lakes and rivers taking into account safety measures, in accordance with relevant legislation and established procedures				
responsibility and autonomy	LO 24: take responsibility to initiate systematic and thorough checks for crew and passengers on vessels and ports of lakes and rivers in accordance with relevant legislation and established procedures and with respect for the right to life, access to international protection, human dignity, non-discrimination and personal data protection				

BC&R 9/10 The surveillance system of the area surrounding a land BCP

Training Programme: 7.2.10					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 25: describe the observation and monitoring system of the area surrounding a land BCP	2	<p>The session describes examples of typical solutions of the surveillance system of the area surrounding a land BCP</p> <p>Note: sessions to be trained together:</p> <p>BC&R 9/3 (7.2.3) Infrastructure and equipment of the land border crossing points</p> <p>BC&R 9/6 (7.2.6) Monitoring and regulating border traffic</p> <p>BC&R 9/10 (7.2.10) The surveillance system of the area surrounding a land BCP</p>	small group working, practical exercise, simulation, observation, computer-based learning, interactive demonstration, team learning, case study, field trip	Classroom and land BCP or simulated environment
	LO 26: describe how to gather, maintain and share accurate and relevant information/data whilst respecting the necessary standards of data protection and its sensitivity and confidentiality, using a broad range of information and communication channels, systems and technology at a land border BCP				
skills	LO 27: conduct surveillance of the area surrounding a land BCP using specific equipment				
responsibility and autonomy					

Cross Reference Table

JC CHLO LO		L O 1	L O 2	L O 3	L O 4	L O 5	L O 6	L O 7	L O 8	L O 9	L O 10	L O 11	L O 12	L O 13	L O 14	L O 15	L O 16	L O 17	L O 18	L O 19	L O 20	L O 21	L O 22	L O 23	L O 24	L O 25	L O 26	L O 27
JC 1 (K)	CHL O1	X	X	X	X	X	X						X	X			X					X			X	X		X
JC 2 (K)	CHL O2									X		X																
JC 3 (S)	CHL O3										X																	
JC 4 (S)	CHL O4							X	X					X			X										X	
JC 5 (S)	CHL O5																		X			X						
JC 6 (S)	CHL O6															X												

JC 7 (R A)	CHL O7																		X		X			X				
---------------------	-----------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	---	--	---	--	--	---	--	--	--	--

BC&R 10 Border checks at the sea borders

		Training Programme: 9.1		
TIM subject	Session code	TP subject	Subjects (Topic of the lesson)	Number of lessons
BC&R 10/1	M4S1(1)C9 .1.1.	9.1.1	Safety and security in the context of border check activities at the sea borders	2
BC&R 10/2	M4S1(1)C9 .1.2	9.1.2	Tactical planning of border check activities at the sea borders	2
BC&R 10/3	M4S1(1)C9 .1.3-9.1.4	9.1.3	Border check activities at sea ports (BCPs) Note: To be trained together with BC&R 10/4 (9.1.4) Border check activities at sea (on board) (8 hours together)	4
BC&R 10/4	M4S1(1)C9 .1.3-9.1.4	9.1.4	Border check activities at sea (on board) Note: To be trained together with BC&R 10/3 (9.1.3) Border check activities at sea ports BCPs (8 hours together)	4
BC&R 10/5	M4S1(1)C9 .1.5	9.1.5	Profiling and risk analysis for border check activities at the sea borders	2
BC&R 10/6	M4S1(1)C9 .1.6	9.1.6	International cooperation in border check activities at the sea borders	2
			TOTAL	16

Job Competences

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	specific operational documentation and procedures related to border checks at the sea borders as well as legal and procedural requirements for interacting with relevant cooperative agencies and other organisations	1	4
	CHLO1: summarise defined key operational documentation and procedures related to border checks at the sea borders as well as legal and procedural requirements for interacting with relevant cooperative agencies and other organisations		
be able to	uphold and enforce EU and international legislation, policies and procedures relevant to border checks at the sea borders	2	4
	CHLO2: perform border checks at the sea borders ensuring compliance with the relevant provisions of EU and international legislation, policies and procedures		
be able to	apply the terms of defined agreements with partners and agencies to operational duties in the context of border checks at the sea borders	3	4
	CHLO3: perform border check duties in cooperation with partners and agencies involved in border check activities at the sea borders, in accordance with defined guidelines and procedures and the legal framework established for the cooperation		
be able to	collect information as potential intelligence to aid the prevention and detection of cross-border criminal activities and infringements in the context of border checks at the sea	4	4

	borders		
	CHLO4: gather information and data from routine border check activities at the sea borders to aid the prevention and detection of cross-border criminal activities and infringements whilst respecting the necessary standards of sensitivity and confidentiality, using specific communication channels and reporting procedures		
be able to	operate a specific range of border check technology and equipment at the sea borders and interpret the results	5	4
	CHLO5: perform border check activities at the sea borders by operating relevant technology and equipment, in accordance with defined guidelines and procedures		
be able to	apply defined initial profiling methods during border checks at the sea borders	6	4
	CHLO6: perform initial profiling techniques during border checks at the sea borders according to defined tasks guidelines with due respect to fundamental rights		
be responsible or have autonomy for	exercise the appropriate level of autonomy in the application of national, EU and international law, policies, rules and procedures in the context of border check procedures at the sea borders	7	4
	CHLO7: perform border check procedures at the sea borders aiming to facilitate fluent traffic flow, in accordance with defined guidelines, tasks, EU and international legislation, whilst respecting human dignity, non-discrimination, the right to international protection and the principle of non-refoulement		
be responsible or have	recognising persons in need during border checks at the sea borders and referring them to the competent authorities	8	4

autonomy for	CHLO8: identifying persons in need during border check activities at the sea borders in order to refer them to the competent authorities according to defined guidelines and procedures		
be responsible or have autonomy for	completing border checks at the sea borders safely and responsibly, ensuring the safety and security of all persons whilst respecting fundamental rights	9	4
	CHLO9: undertake precaution measures during border check activities at the sea borders to ensure safety and security all persons and property in accordance with respective guidelines and procedures whilst respecting fundamental rights		

Job competence correspondence between Training Programme and Implementation Manual

Training Programme		Implementation Manual	
Chapter	JC #	Chapter	JC #
9.1	1	BC&R 10	1
9.1	2	BC&R 10	2
9.1	3	BC&R 10	3
9.1	4	BC&R 10	4
9.1	5	BC&R 10	5
9.1	6	BC&R 10	6
9.1	7	BC&R 10	7
9.1	8	BC&R 10	8

9.1	9	BC&R 10	9
-----	---	---------	---

BC&R 10/1 Safety and security in the context of border check activities at the sea borders

Training Programme: 9.1.1					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 1: describe precaution measures taken during border check procedures at the sea borders relevant to safety and security of all persons and property in accordance with defined guidelines, tasks and procedures	2	The session provides awareness and capabilities to perform sea border related border checks activities safely	demonstration, group working, simulation, observation, classroom discussion, case study, role play, practical exercise, field trip	Classroom activity
skills					
responsibility and autonomy	LO 2: take responsibility to perform precaution measures in border check activities at the sea borders ensuring the safety and security of all persons and property in accordance with defined guidelines, tasks and procedures whilst respecting the right to life, fair treatment, non-discrimination and human dignity				

BC&R 10/2 Tactical planning of border check activities at the sea borders

Training Programme: 9.1.2					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities

knowledge	LO 3: describe the key elements of operational plan and other operationally relevant documentation to the tactical planning of border check activities at the sea borders	2	The session provides capabilities to selectively employ limited range of established tactics for border checks at the sea borders, according the tactical plan	lecture, demonstration, group working, simulation, observation, classroom discussion, case study, role play, practical exercise, computer-based learning, field trip	Classroom activity
skills	LO 4: selectively employ limited range of established border check tactics and techniques at the sea borders in accordance with a tactical plan				
responsibility and autonomy					

BC&R 10/3 Border check activities at sea ports (BCPs)

Training Programme: 9.1.3					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge		4	The session provides capabilities to perform border check activities at sea ports BCPs Note: To be trained together with BC&R 10/4 (9.1.4) Border check activities at sea (on board)	demonstration, group working, simulation, observation, classroom discussion, case study, role play, practical exercise, computer-based learning, field trip	Real or simulated BCP environment equipped first-line sea BCP booth and on board maritime asset
skills	LO 5: perform border check activities at sea ports (BCPs) in accordance with EU and international legislation				
	LO 6: perform issuing visa activities to seafarers in transit, in accordance with defined guidelines, tasks, EU and international legislation				
	LO 7: operate defined range of systems and equipment relevant to border check activities at				

	sea ports (BCPs) in accordance with established guidelines, tasks and procedures				
responsibility and autonomy	LO 8: take responsibility for performing border check activities to facilitate fluent traffic flow in accordance with the defined structural and administrative capacity of the sea ports (BCPs)				
	LO 9: take responsibility for performing border check activities at sea ports (BCPs), in accordance with defined guidelines, tasks, EU and international legislation whilst respecting human dignity, non-discrimination, the right to international protection and the principle of <i>non-refoulement</i>				
	LO 10: take responsibility for identifying persons in need in order to refer them to the competent authorities during border check activities at sea ports (BCPs) in accordance with EU and international legislation whilst respecting human dignity, non-discrimination, the right to international protection and the principle of <i>non-refoulement</i>				

BC&R 10/4 Border check activities at sea (on board)

Training Programme: 9.1.4					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge		4	The session provides	demonstration,	Real or simulated

skills	LO 11: selectively employ defined range of equipment and technology available on board operational assets relevant to border check activities at sea in accordance with established guidelines, tasks and procedures		capabilities to perform border check activities at sea (on board) Note: To be trained together with BC&R 10/3 (9.1.3) Border check activities at sea ports BCPs	group working, simulation, observation, classroom discussion, case study, role play, practical exercise, computer-based learning, field trip	BCP environment equipped first-line sea BCP booth and on board maritime asset
responsibility and autonomy					

BC&R 10/5 Profiling and risk analysis for border check activities at the sea borders

Training Programme: 9.1.5					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge		2	The session provides capabilities to perform initial profiling during border checks at the sea borders	demonstration, group working, simulation, observation, classroom discussion, case study, role play, practical exercise, computer-based learning, field trip	Classroom activity
skills	LO 12: perform initial profiling during border check activities at the sea borders in accordance with defined guidelines in a non-discriminatory manner				
responsibility and autonomy	LO 13: take responsibility for gathering information during border check activities at the sea borders, related to migratory challenges and threats with cross-border dimension including terrorism and foreign terrorist fighters, in accordance with defined guidelines, tasks, EU and international legislation whilst respecting data protection, human dignity, fair treatment				

	and non-discrimination				
--	------------------------	--	--	--	--

BC&R 10/6 International cooperation in border check activities at the sea borders

Training Programme: 9.1.6					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 14: describe the role of international actors involved in border check activities at the sea borders in accordance with the legal framework established for the international cooperation	2	The session aims to enable the learners to perform basic border guard operational level activities in cooperation with international actors involved	lecture, group working, observation, classroom discussion, case study, role play, practical exercise, field trip	Classroom activity
skills	LO 15: perform border check activities at the sea borders, in cooperation with international actors involved, in accordance with defined guidelines, procedures, tasks and the legal framework established for the international cooperation				
responsibility and autonomy					

Cross Reference Table

JC	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L
CHLO	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
LO	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5

JC 1 (K)	CHL O1	X		X											X	
JC 2 (S)	CHL O2				X	X	X									
JC 3 (S)	CHL O3															X
JC 4 (S)	CHL O4													X		
JC 5 (S)	CHL O5							X				X				
JC 6 (S)	CHL O6												X			
JC	CHL								X	X						

7 (R A)	O7															
JC 8 (R A)	CHL O8										X					
JC 9 (R A)	CHL O9		X													

BC&R 11 Return

Training Programme: 2.7				
TIM subject	Session code	TP subject	Subjects (Topic of the lesson)	Number of lessons
BC/R 11/1		2.7.1	Introduction to return: return process, legal framework	5
BC/R 11/2		2.7.2	Pre-return procedures	2
BC/R 11/3		2.7.3	Return operations	8
BC/R 11/4		2.7.4	Post-arrival and post-return procedures	1

			TOTAL	16
--	--	--	-------	----

Job Competences

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	a limited range of EU legislation, policies and procedures related to return	1	4
	CHLO1: explain key provisions of EU legislation, policies and procedures related to return as well as the safeguards that need to be in place to ensure safe, dignified and humane return		
be able to	support return-related procedures according to defined tasks and guidelines, ensuring dignity, safety and addressing needs of vulnerable persons whilst upholding the principles of legality, necessity, proportionality, non-discrimination and <i>non-refoulement</i>	2	4
	CHLO2: perform border guarding activities aiming to support return-related procedures, according to defined tasks and guidelines, ensuring dignity, safety and addressing protection needs of vulnerable persons whilst upholding the principles of legality, necessity, proportionality, non-discrimination and <i>non-refoulement</i>		

Job competence correspondence between Training Programme and Implementation Manual

Training Programme		Implementation Manual	
Chapter	JC #	Chapter	JC #
2.7	1	BC&R 11	1
2.7	2	BC&R 11	2

BC&R 11/1 Introduction to return: return process, legal framework

Training Programme: 2.7.1					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 1: describe return concept and role of Frontex within the EU integrated return management framework	5	<p>Establish prior knowledge regarding return in general and introduce the concept of return and the role of Frontex in return matters.</p> <p>Introduce key definitions related to return in the EU and identify the main steps in the return process.</p> <p>Provide an overview of the key aspects relating to vulnerable groups, fundamental rights and safeguards in the return</p>	<p>lecture, interactive presentation, self-study, case study</p> <p>Two sessions for the practical exercise: case study scenarios with group work and presenting findings at the end.</p>	<p>Classroom activity for the first three lessons (theory lectures); for them it is also possible to combine groups and teach in a bigger auditorium, however, not recommended.</p> <p>Necessary to have smaller groups of up to 25 trainees for the practical exercise.</p>
	LO 2: list EU standards and law relevant to return				
	LO 3: summarise the process of return				
	LO 4: describe the safeguards that need to be in place during the entire return process, with focus on vulnerable groups when relevant, as well as the principles that ensure safe, dignified and humane return, including the respect of the principles of <i>non-refoulement</i> and non-discrimination				
skills					

responsibility and autonomy			process.		
-----------------------------	--	--	----------	--	--

BC&R 11/2 Pre-return procedures

Training Programme: 2.7.2					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 5: describe pre-return procedures according to EU legislation	2	Provide foundational knowledge of pre-return procedures and roles and responsibilities of key stakeholders in the pre-return stage of the return process. Provide foundational knowledge of the role of Frontex in the pre-return stage of the return process and the Standing Corps Return Specialist profile.	lecture, interactive presentation, self-study	Classroom activity - it is possible to combine groups and teach in a bigger auditorium, however, not recommended.
	LO 6: summarise key roles and responsibilities of stakeholders involved in pre-return procedures				
skills	LO 7: perform border guarding activities to support pre-return procedures according to defined tasks and guidelines				
responsibility and autonomy					

BC&R 11/3 Return operations

Training Programme: 2.7.3					
Learning outcomes		Number of	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities

		lessons			ies
knowledge	LO 8: describe types and phases of return operations	8	Provide a description of types and phases as well as procedures carried out in each phase of return operations.	practical exercise, role play, lecture, self-study, case study 2 theoretical sessions (lecture, interactive presentation) and 6 practical exercise sessions (role play)	2 theoretical sessions: classroom activity - it is possible to combine groups and teach in a bigger auditorium, however, not recommended. 5 practical sessions: training room area for simulation of: Cell Large/small waiting room Building corridor Lavatory/toilet 1 practical session: outdoor area Specific equipment needed
	LO 9: summarise roles and responsibilities of main participants and stakeholders involved in return operations				
	LO 10: outline specific procedures carried out in the pre-departure phase		Provide a description of procedures applicable in the pre-departure phase as well as the roles and responsibilities of all members within the ground support team.		
	LO 11: describe roles and responsibilities of all members in the ground support team				
skills	LO 12: demonstrate appropriate team position and distance from the returnee in the context of return operations				
	LO 13: perform border guarding activities to support pre-departure procedures according to defined tasks and guidelines, ensuring protection of dignity, safety and needs of vulnerable persons whilst upholding the principles of legality, necessity and proportionality		Train the following procedures and techniques: First contact with returnee Body search Handling of personal belongings and luggage Control and transport techniques Search of areas and lavatory procedure Transport techniques		
responsibility and autonomy					

BC&R 11/4 Post-arrival and post-return procedures

Training Programme: 2.7.4					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 14: describe post-arrival and post-return procedures	1	Provide a basic overview of post-arrival and post-return concepts and activities as part of the return process.	lecture, interactive presentation, self-study	Classroom activity - it is possible to combine groups and teach in a bigger auditorium, however, not recommended.
	LO 15: summarise roles and responsibilities of stakeholders involved in post-arrival and post-return procedures				
skills					
responsibility and autonomy					

Cross Reference Table

JC	CHLO	LO	LO 1	LO 2	LO 3	LO 4	LO 5	LO 6	LO 7	LO 8	LO 9	LO 10	LO 11	LO 12	LO 13	LO 14	LO 15
JC 1	CHLO 1	(K)	X	X	X	X	X			X	X	X	X			X	X
JC 2	CHLO 2								X					X	X		

(S)																	
-----	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

Module job competences cross-reference table

		BC&R 1		BC&R 2											
		CHJ C1	CHJ C2	CHJ C 1	CHJ C2	CHJ C3	CHJ C4	CHJ C5	CH JC6	CHJC7		CH JC8	CHJ C 9	CH J C 1 0	CHJ C 11
MJC	MLO	CHL O 1	CHL O 2	CH LO 1	CHL O 2	CHL O 3	CHL O 4	CHL O 5	CH LO 6	CH LO 7	CH LO 8	CH LO 9	CH LO 10	CH L O 1 1	CH LO 12
MJC 1 (K)	MLO1	X		X				X							
	MLO2														
MJC 2 (K)	MLO3				X										

MJC 3 (K)	MLO4					X	X								
MJC 4 (K)	MLO5														
MJC 5 (S)	MLO6								X			X		x	X
	MLO7		X							X	X				
	MLO8												X		
	MLO9														
MJC 6 (S)	MLO10														
MJC 7 (RA)	MLO11														

	BC&R 2		BC&R 3				BC&R 4	BC&R 5	
	CHJC 12	CHJC 13	CHJC 1		CHJC2	CHJC3	CHJC1	CHJC1	
MJC	CHL O 13	CHLO1 4	CHLO 1	CHL O 2	CHLO 3	CHLO 4	CHLO 1	CH LO	CH LO

MLO CHLO									1	2
MJC1 (K)	MLO1								X	X
	MLO2									
MJC2 (K)	MLO3									
MJC3 (K)	MLO4			X	X					
MJC4 (K)	MLO5									
MJC5 (S)	MLO6									
	MLO7									
	MLO8					X				
	MLO9									
MJC6 (S)	MLO10									
MJC7 (RA)	MLO11	X	X				X	X		

BC&R 6	BC&R 7
--------	--------

		CHJ C 1	CHJ C 2	CHJC 3		CHJ C4	CHJ C5	CHJ C6	CH JC1	C HJ C2	CHJC3		C H J C 4	C H J C 5	C H J C 6
MJC MLO CHLO		CH LO 1	CHL O2	CHL O3	CH LO 4	CHL O5	CHL O6	CHL O7	CH LO 1	C H L O 2	C H L O 3	C H L O4	C H L O 5	C H L O 6	C H L O 7
MJC 1 (K)	MLO1	X							X						
	MLO2														
MJC 2 (K)	MLO3		X							X					
MJC 3 (K)	MLO4														
MJC 4 (K)	MLO5														
MJC 5	MLO6			X	X						X	X			
	MLO7						X							X	

(S)	MLO8														
	MLO9					X							X		
MJC 6 (S)	MLO1 0														
MJC 7 (RA)	MLO1 1							X							X

		BC&R 8		BC&R 9						
		CHJC 1	CHJC 2	CHJ C1	CHJ C2	CHJ C3	CHJ C4	CHJ C5	CHJ C6	CHJ C7
MJC MLO CHLO		CHLO 1	CHLO 2	CHL O 1	CHL O 2	CHL O 3	CHL O 4	CHL O 5	CHL O 6	CHL O 7
MJC 1 (K)	MLO1	X		X						
	MLO2		X		X					
MJC 2 (K)	MLO3									

MJC 3 (K)	MLO4									
MJC 4 (K)	MLO5									
MJC 5 (S)	MLO6							X	X	
	MLO7						X			
	MLO8									
	MLO9					X				
MJC 6 (S)	MLO1 0									
MJC 7 (RA)	MLO1 1									X

BC&R 10									BC&R 11	
CHJ C1	CHJ C2	CHJ C3	CHJ C4	CH JC 5	C HJ C6	C HJ C7	C HJ C 8	C HJ C 9	C HJ C 1	C HJ C

												2
MJC	MLO	CH LO 1	CHL O 2	CHL O 3	CHL O 4	CH LO 5	C H L O 6	C H L O 7	C H L O 8	C H L O 9	C H L O 1	C H L O 2
MJC1	MLO 1	X										
(K)	MLO 2		X									
MJC2	MLO 3											
(K)												
MJC3	MLO 4											
(K)												
MJC4	MLO 5										X	
(K)												
MJC5 (S)	MLO 6					X	X					
	MLO 7				X							
	MLO 8											
	MLO			X								

	9											
MJC6 (S)	MLO 10											X
MJC7 (RA)	MLO 11							X	X	X		

MODULE 5: Border surveillance

TIM = Training Implementation Manual

TP = Training Programme for European Border and Coast Guard Standing Corps Cat 1, basic training

LO = Learning outcome

JC = Job competence

MLO = Module level learning outcome

MJC = Module level job competence

CHLO = Chapter level learning outcome

CHJC = Chapter level job competence

Module job-competences and learning outcomes

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	Module JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	EU and international legislation, policies and procedures regarding border surveillance activities at land, sea and air borders	1	4
	MLO 1: outline key characteristic features of border surveillance activities at air, land and sea borders on the basis of relevant EU and international legislation, policies and procedures		
	MLO 2: describe methods, tactics, techniques, systems and technology used by patrols in border surveillance		
	MLO 3: outline key processes, rules and procedures of cooperation with authorities, agencies and other organisations in the context		

	border surveillance activities at land, sea and air borders		
be able to	conduct border surveillance related tasks at land and sea borders and at airports, using defined methods, tactics and techniques, and ensuring compliance with EU and international legislation and standards, in accordance with defined tasks and guidelines	2	4
	MLO 4: employ border surveillance equipment, tactics and techniques to prevent irregular cross border activity including illegal border crossing and cross border criminality, in accordance with defined tasks, guidelines and reporting procedures		
	MLO 5: collect information at the operational level related to profiling and risk analysis indicators in accordance with the established European risk analysis procedures and models		
	MLO 6: perform border surveillance activities in cooperation with authorities, agencies and other organisations in accordance with established cooperation protocols and procedures		
be responsible or have autonomy for	completing border surveillance activities safely and responsibly, ensuring compliance with EU and international legislation and respect to fundamental rights	3	4
	MLO 7: applying border surveillance related tactical measures in accordance with safety regulations and principles of necessity, proportionality and precaution		

	MLO 8: undertaking precaution measures during border surveillance activities to ensure safety and security all persons and property in accordance with respective guidelines and procedures	
--	---	--

BS 1 EU border and coast guard strategies, legislation and implementation (EUROSUR)

Training Programme: 2.1				
TIM subject	Session code	TP subject	Subjects (Topic of the lesson)	Number of lessons
BS 1/1		2.1.6	EUROSUR Note 1: Other subjects of the 2.1 will be trained in the Module 2: legal basis of border and coast guard activities (LS 1) and in the fundamental rights (GS 6/10) Note 2: Entry/Exit and ETIAS related matters will be trained in Border checks and Return-module (BC&R 1/1)	3
			TOTAL	3

Job Competences

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding	EU internal security strategy, European integrated border management, the Schengen acquis (with particular focus on Dublin Regulation) and their impact	1	4

of	on the border and coast guard service		
	CHLO1: summarise key provisions of EU internal security strategy, European integrated border management, the Schengen acquis (with particular focus on Dublin Regulation) and their impact on the border and coast guard service		
be able to	Uphold and enforce specific EU legislation, policies and procedures related to BCG activities	2	4
	CHLO2: perform BCG tasks in compliance with EU legislation, policies and procedures related to Entry/Exit System, ETIAS and Eurosur		

Job competence correspondence between Training Programme and Implementation Manual

Training Programme		Implementation Manual	
Chapter	JC #	Chapter	JC #
2.1	1	BS 1	1
2.1	2	BS 1	2

BS 1/1 EUROSUR

Training Programme: 2.1.6 Entry/Exit System and ETIAS and Eurosur				
Learning outcomes	Number of	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilit

		lessons			ies
knowledge	LO 1: define the objectives and the influence on BCG work at the operational level of the EUROSUR	3	<p>The session enables the trainees to understand the purpose of EUROSUR as a concept, and its benefits to the operational border and coast guard activities</p> <p>Note 1: Other subjects of the 2.1 will be trained in the Module 2: legal basis of border and coast guard activities (LS 1) and in the fundamental rights (GS 6/10)</p> <p>Note 2: Entry/Exit and ETIAS related matters will be trained in Border checks and Return-module (BC&R 1/1)</p>	lecture, interactive presentation, classroom and group discussion	<p>Classroom activity</p> <p>Optional: visit in national coordination centre (Only if applicable)</p>
skills	LO 2: perform border guard activities by utilising EUROSUR on the operational level when relevant				
responsibility and autonomy					

Cross Reference Table

JC	L	L
CHLO	O	O
LO	1	2

JC 1 (K)	CHL O1	X	
JC 2 (S)	CHL O2		X

BS 2 Border control (border surveillance related matters)

Training Programme: 2.5 Border control				
Note: other border control related matters are trained in the Module 4 Border checks & return (BC&R 2)				
TIM subject	Session code	TP Subje ct	Subjects (Topic of the lesson)	Number of lessons
BS 2/1		2.5.8	Border surveillance Note 1: other chapters of 2.5 Border control are trained in BC&R 2 Border control (border check related matters) Note 2: LO 8, 9 and 10 are trained in BS 9/6 7.1.6. "Patrol tasks and duties in border surveillance"	3
			TOTAL	3

Job Competences

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF
-----------------	--	----	-----

			Level
have knowledge or understanding of	methods, tactics, techniques, systems and technology used by patrols in border surveillance	1	4
	CHLO1: describe methods, tactics, techniques, systems and technology used by patrols in border surveillance		
be able to	conduct border surveillance activities using defined methods, tactics and techniques in accordance with established guidelines and procedures	2	4
	CHLO2: employ border surveillance equipment, tactics and techniques to prevent irregular cross border activity including illegal border crossing and cross border criminality, in accordance with defined tasks, guidelines and reporting procedures		
be responsible or have autonomy for	exercising the appropriate level of autonomy in the application of EU and international law, policies, rules and procedures in terms of border control	3	4
	CHLO3: performing border surveillance activities ensuring compliance with EU and international legislation including fundamental rights		

Job competence correspondence between Training Programme and Implementation Manual

Training	Implementation
----------	----------------

Programme		Manual	
Chapter	JC #	Chapter	JC #
2.5	6	BS 2	1
2.5	8	BS 2	2
2.5	15	BS 2	3

BS 2/1 Border surveillance

Training Programme: 2.5.8					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
	LO 1: outline the main principles of operative border surveillance management system	3	Introductory lessons to the border surveillance Note 1: other chapters of 2.5 Border control are trained in BC&R 2 Border control (border check related matters) Note 2: LO 8, 9 and 10 are trained in BS 9/6 7.1.6. "Patrol tasks and duties in border surveillance"	active debate, case study, practical exercise, small group task, interactive demonstration, computer-based learning, role play, field visit	Classroom activity
	LO 2: outline the purpose and the principles of organising and carrying out border surveillance in accordance with EU legislation, and fundamental rights				
	LO 3: explain the influence of the elements of the operational situation in the area of responsibility				
	LO 4: explain methods of gathering information with operational value for crime prevention and detection during border surveillance				
	LO 5: explain methods of carrying out border surveillance in extreme weather conditions				

	LO 6: list communication equipment and data management systems used in border surveillance				
	LO 7: describe the usage of technical equipment for border surveillance				
skills	LO 8: carry out border surveillance activities and tactics				
	LO 9: compile reports and documentation related to border surveillance activities in accordance with national provisions				
responsibility and autonomy	LO 10: take responsibility to perform border surveillance activities and tactics using technical and communication equipment according to the operational situation in the field, respecting right to privacy, dignity, non-discrimination and safety rules				

Cross Reference Table

JC CHLO LO		L O 1	L O 2	L O 3	L O 4	L O 5	L O 6	L O 7	L O 8	L O 9	L O 10
JC1 (K)	CHLO 1	X	X	X	X	X	X	X			
JC2	CHLO 2								X	X	

(S)											
JC3 (R A)	CHLO 3										X

BS 3 Tactical procedures for border and coast guard activities (profiling, risk analysis and tactical procedures)

Training Programme: 3.1 Tactical procedures for border and coast guard activities

Note: some EBCG SC tactical procedures related training, originating from TAC 3/17 are trained during this module

TIM subject	Session code	TP Subject	Subjects (Topic of the lesson)	Number of lessons
BS 3/1		3.1.17	Profiling	2
BS 3/2		3.1.18	Risk analysis indicators	2
			TOTAL	4

Job Competences

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	provisions of EU and international legislation, policies and procedures related to use of coercive measures and tactical procedures for border and coast guard activities	1	4
	CHLO1: summarise provisions of EU and international legislation, policies and procedures related to use of coercive measures and		

	tactical procedures for border and coast guard activities		
be able to	apply profiling methodology	2	4
	CHLO2: profile during border checks and surveillance activities on the basis of collected information, actively rejecting stereotypes and biases		
be able to	collect information as potential intelligence and for the purpose of an initial profiling analysis to aid the prevention and detection of cross-border criminal activities and administrative infringements	3	4
	CHLO3: collect information at the operational level related to risk analysis indicators in accordance with the established European risk analysis procedures and models		
	CHLO4: share information gathered during border control activities, in accordance with the threat components and with European risk analysis procedures, models and established procedures, respecting fair treatment, non-discrimination and human dignity		
be responsible or have autonomy for	exercising the appropriate level of autonomy in the application of coercive measures and tactical procedures in the context of border guard activities in accordance with EU and international law, policies, rules, procedures and fundamental rights	4	5
	CHLO5: take responsibility for applying basic methods and techniques of self-defence, force measures and arrest with basic coercive measures alone and as a member of a team, in non-complex situations, in accordance with safety regulations and national rules and procedures, respecting human dignity, the right to life, liberty and security and prohibition of torture and inhuman or		

	degrading treatment or punishment, non-discrimination and principle of proportionality	
--	--	--

Job competence correspondence between Training Programme and Implementation Manual

Training Programme		Implementation Manual	
Chapter	JC #	Chapter	JC #
3.1	1	BS 3	1
3.1	6	BS 3	2
3.1	8	BS 3	3
3.1	9	BS 3	4

BS 3/1 Profiling

Training Programme: 3.1.17					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge		2	To develop skills for profiling during border surveillance activities and competences of initiating first actions based on profiling results during border surveillance activities	practical exercise, role play, lecture	Classroom activity
skills	LO 1: profile during border check and surveillance activities on the basis of collected information, actively rejecting stereotypes and biases				
responsibility and	LO 2: take responsibility for initiating first actions based on profiling results during border control activities, in accordance with relevant				

autonomy	legislation, established procedures and rules, respecting fair and bias-free treatment, non-discrimination and human dignity				
----------	--	--	--	--	--

BS 3/2 Risk analysis indicators

Training Programme: 3.1.18					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 3: outline the risk analysis model, concept and aim in the context of border guarding activities	2	To develop skills and competences of gathering and sharing the information gathered during border surveillance activity following the FRONTEX risk analysis model and risk indicators in accordance with the established procedures and model purposes	demonstration, practical exercise, case study, role play, lecture	Classroom activity
	LO 4: describe the components and areas of the risk indicators in the context of border guarding activities, in accordance with the established procedures and models				
skills	LO 5: collect information at the operational level, related to risk analysis indicators in accordance with the European risk analysis procedures and models				
responsibility and autonomy	LO 6: take responsibility for sharing the information gathered during border check and surveillance activities, in accordance with the threat components and with European risk analysis procedures, models and established procedures, respecting fair treatment, non-discrimination and human dignity				

Cross Reference Table

JC CHLO LO		L O 1	L O 2	L O 3	L O 4	L O 5	L O 6
JC 1 (K)	CHL O1			X	X		
JC 2 (S)	CHL O2	X					
JC 3 (S)	CHL O3					X	
	CHL O4						X
JC 4 (R A)	CHL O5		X				

BS 4 Telecommunication equipment

Training Programme: 3.2 Information technology and communication, data security, 3.2.5 Telecommunication equipment

Note: telecommunication equipment is trained also in the Module 1 Generic studies (GS 7/5)

TIM subject	Session code	TP subject	Subjects (Topic of the lesson)	Number of lessons
BS 4/1		3.2.5	Telecommunications equipment Note: 1 Theoretical part is covered in GS 7/5 Note 2: connected with the other subjects of border surveillance, where radio communication is included	3
			TOTAL	3

Job Competences

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
be able to	Operate telecommunication technology and IT equipment and interpret results	1	4
	CHLO1: use telecommunication and IT equipment and technology related to border and coast guard activities in accordance with equipment manual, security rules, quality service procedures and standards		

Job competence correspondence between Training Programme and Implementation Manual

Training Programme		Implementation Manual	
Chapter	JC #	Chapter	JC #
3.2	3	BS 4	1

BS 4/1 Telecommunication equipment

Training Programme: 3.2.5

Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge		3	to develop skills and further practice the use of telecommunication equipment and established procedures, in particular tactical radio communication: alphabets, phrases, established phrases, and information about the task and location Note 1: Theoretical part is covered in GS 7/5 Note 2: connected with the other subjects of border surveillance, where radio communication is included	Demonstration, practical exercises. The radio procedure (phrases) stipulated in Land Border Surveillance Officer Handbook	Indoors/ outdoors
skills	LO 1: use the telecommunication equipment in accordance with the equipment manual, established procedures and security rules				
	LO 2: use established procedures in radio communication				
responsibility and autonomy					

Cross-reference table

JC	L	L
CHLO	O 1	O 2

LO			
JC 1 (K)	CHL O1	X	X

BS 5 Overview of air, land and sea borders

Training Programme: 3.6				
TIM subject	Session code	TP subject	Subjects (Topic of the lesson)	Number of lessons
BS 5/1		3.6.1	Air borders	1
BS 5/2		3.6.2	Land borders	1
BS 5/3		3.6.3	Sea borders	1
			TOTAL	3

Job Competences

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
-----------------	--	----	--------------

have knowledge or understanding of	EU and international legislation, policies and procedures regarding basic border guard activities at land, sea and air borders	1	4
	CHLO1: outline key characteristic features of BCG activities at air, land and sea borders on the basis of relevant EU and international legislation, policies and procedures		
be able to	uphold and enforce EU and international law, policies and procedures related to common BCG tasks performed at air, land and sea borders	2	4
	CHLO2: perform routine, non-complex BCG activities specific to air, land and sea borders in cooperation with host-country national authorities according to EU and international law, policies and procedures		

Job competence correspondence between Training Programme and Implementation Manual

Training Programme		Implementation Manual	
Chapter	JC #	Chapter	JC #
3.6	1	BS 5	1
3.6	2	BS 5	2

BS 5/1 Air borders

Training Programme: 3.6.1

Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 1: outline the characteristic features of BCG activities at air borders on the basis of EU and international law, policies and procedures	1	An overview of the main characteristics of the border control activities carried out at the air borders (airports) under the aegis of Frontex and in accordance with relevant legislation, policies and procedure	lecture, case study, field trip, practical exercise	Classroom activity Connected to the field trip (learning in real environment) to the air borders (airport)
	LO 2: outline the tasks of the typical cooperating national authorities at airports in accordance with legislation, agreements, protocols and procedures in the context of border guard activities				
skills	LO 3: carry out routine, non-complex border control activities specific to air borders in cooperation with host-country national authorities working at the airport, on the basis of the current mandate, relevant host-country national legislation and international laws, protocols and procedures				
responsibility and autonomy					

BS 5/2 Land borders

Training Programme: 3.6.2					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 4: outline the characteristic features of BCG	1	An overview of the	lecture, case study,	Classroom activity

	activities at land borders on the basis of EU and international law, policies and procedures		main characteristics of the border control activities carried out on land borders under the aegis of Frontex and in accordance with relevant legislation, policies and procedure	field trip, practical exercise	Connected to the field trip (learning in real environment) to the land borders
	LO 5: outline the tasks of the typical cooperating national authorities at land borders in accordance with legislation, agreements, protocols and procedures				
skills	LO 6: carry out routine, non-complex border control activities specific to land borders in cooperation with host-country national authorities working at the land borders, on the basis of current mandate, legislation, protocols and procedures				
responsibility and autonomy					

BS 5/3 Sea borders

Training Programme: 3.6.3					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 7: outline the characteristic features of BCG activities at sea borders on the basis of relevant legislation, policies and procedures	1	An overview of the main characteristics of the border control activities carried out at sea borders under the aegis of Frontex and in accordance with	lecture, case study, field trip, practical exercise, quiz	Classroom activity Connected to the field trip (learning in real environment) to the
	LO 8: outline the tasks of typical cooperating national authorities at sea borders in accordance with relevant legislation, agreements, protocols				

	and procedures		relevant legislation, policies and procedures		sea borders
skills	LO 9: carry out routine, non-complex border control activities specific to sea borders in cooperation with national authorities with competence at sea, on the basis of the current mandate, relevant legislation, policies and procedures				
responsibility and autonomy					

Cross Reference Table

JC CHLO LO		L O 1	L O 2	L O 3	L O 4	L O 5	L O 6	L O 7	L O 8	L O 9
JC 1 (K)	CHL O1	X	X		X	X		X	X	
JC 2 (S)	CHL O2			X			X			X

BS 6 Cooperation and coordination with other authorities

		Training Programme: 3.7		
TIM subject	Session code	TP subject	Subjects (Topic of the lesson)	Number of lessons
BS 6/1		3.7.1	Cooperative authorities: police forces	3
BS 6/2		3.7.2	Cooperative authorities: customs	0
BS 6/3		3.7.3	Cooperative authorities: security companies	0
BS 6/4		3.7.4	Cooperative authorities: military forces and crisis management agencies	0
BS 6/5		3.7.5	Cooperative authorities: immigration services	0
BS 6/6		3.7.6	Cooperation with domestic and international authorities and bodies at air, sea and land border	0
BS 6/7		3.7.7	Border and coast guard-related cooperation and coordination with third countries	0
			TOTAL Note 1: all subjects 3.7.1 – 3.7.7 together 3 hours Note 2: this 3-hours session includes also BS 10/16 Cooperation with local authorities; Note 3: See also:	3

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BS 10/17 International cooperation in land border surveillance; • BS 12/5 International cooperation in sea border surveillance activities; • BS 13/2 International cooperation in search and rescue activities at sea borders 	
--	--	---	--

Job Competences

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	key processes, rules and procedures of cooperation with authorities, agencies and other organisations in the context of border and coast guard activities	1	4
	CHLO1: outline key processes, rules and procedures of cooperation with authorities, agencies and other organisations in the context of border and coast guard activities		
be able to	ensure effective implementation of cooperation and coordination with authorities, agencies and other organisations involved in BCG activities according to defined tasks, procedures and guidelines	2	4
	CHLO2: perform basic border and coast guard activities in cooperation with authorities, agencies and other organisations in accordance with EU and international cooperation protocols and procedures		

Job competence correspondence between Training Programme and Implementation Manual

Training Programme		Implementation Manual	
Chapter	JC #	Chapter	JC #
3.7	1	BS 6	1
3.7	2	BS 6	2

BS 6/1 Cooperative authorities: police forces

Training Programme: 3.7.1					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 1: list areas of cooperation with police forces in accordance with relevant regulations	NOTE: all subjects 3.7.1 – 3.7.7 together 3 hours, including also BS 10/16 Cooperation with local authorities	The sessions BS 6/1 - BS 6/7 enable the learners to cooperate with other authorities on the operational level, by reflecting on the key procedures, processes and tools used in cooperation with other law enforcement and security services	lecture, case studies, group working, role play, videos	Classroom activity, with a possibility to split into the working groups
	LO 2: outline the key procedures, processes and tools used in cooperation with police forces in accordance with EU and international law, policies, rules and procedures relevant to basic border guarding activities at operational level				
skills	LO 3: perform basic border and coast guard activities in cooperation with police forces in accordance with EU legislation, agreements and cooperation procedures and protocols at operational level				
responsibility and					

autonomy					
----------	--	--	--	--	--

BS 6/2 Cooperative authorities: customs

Training Programme: 3.7.2

Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 4: outline the procedures and processes for cooperation with customs authorities in accordance with relevant EU legislation and established rules and procedures	NOTE: all subjects 3.7.1 – 3.7.7 together 3 hours, including also BS 10/16 Cooperation with local authorities	The sessions BS 6/1 - BS 6/7 enable the learners to cooperate with other authorities on the operational level, by reflecting on the key procedures, processes and tools used in cooperation with other law enforcement and security service	lecture, case studies, group working, role play, videos	Classroom activity, with a possibility to split into the working groups
	LO 5: define the scope for cooperation with customs authorities in accordance with EU legislation				
skills	LO 6: perform basic border and coast guard activities related to movement of goods and services across borders in cooperation with customs in accordance with relevant EU legislation and established rules and procedures at operational level				
responsibility and autonomy					

BS 6/3 Cooperative authorities: security companies

Training Programme: 3.7.3

Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 7: outline the key procedures and processes for cooperation with security companies in accordance with relevant EU legislation and established rules and procedures at operational level	NOTE: all subjects 3.7.1 – 3.7.7 together 3 hours, including also BS 10/16 Cooperation with local authorities	The sessions BS 6/1 - BS 6/7 enable the learners to cooperate with other authorities on the operational level, by reflecting on the key procedures, processes and tools used in cooperation with other law enforcement and security service	lecture, case studies, group working, role play, videos	Classroom activity, with a possibility to split into the working groups
	LO 8: define the scope for cooperation with security companies in accordance with in accordance with relevant EU legislation and established rules and procedures at operational level				
skills	LO 9: perform activities related to security and safety of persons and goods in cooperation with security companies in accordance in accordance with relevant EU legislation and established rules and procedures at operational level, respecting the right of free movement, human dignity and diversity				
responsibility and autonomy					

BS 6/4 Cooperative authorities: military forces and crisis management agencies

Training Programme: 3.7.4					
Learning outcomes		Number of	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilit

		lessons			ies
knowledge	LO 10: outline the key procedures and processes for cooperation and coordination with military forces and crisis management agencies in accordance with relevant EU legislation and established rules and procedures at operational level	NOTE: all subjects 3.7.1 – 3.7.7 together 3 hours, including also BS 10/16 Cooperation with local authorities	The sessions BS 6/1 - BS 6/7 enable the learners to cooperate with other authorities on the operational level, by reflecting on the key procedures, processes and tools used in cooperation with other law enforcement and security service	lecture, case studies, group working, role play, videos	Classroom activity, with a possibility to split into the working groups
skills	LO 11: perform basic border and coast guard activities in the case of crisis situation in cooperation with military forces and crisis management agencies in accordance with relevant EU legislation and established rules and procedures at operational level				
responsibility and autonomy					

BS 6/5 Cooperative authorities: immigration services

Training Programme: 3.7.5					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 12: outline the key procedures and processes within the scope of cooperation with immigration services in accordance with relevant EU legislation and established rules and procedures at operational level, including the referral mechanism	NOTE: all subjects 3.7.1 – 3.7.7 together 3 hours, including	The sessions BS 6/1 - BS 6/7 enable the learners to cooperate with other authorities on the operational level, by reflecting on the key procedures,	lecture, case studies, group working, role play, videos	Classroom activity, with a possibility to split into the working groups

skills	LO 13: perform basic border and coast guard activities related to legitimate movement of persons, in cooperation with immigration services, in accordance with relevant EU legislation and established rules and procedures at operational level, respecting the right to asylum, <i>non-refoulement</i> and non-discrimination	also BS 10/16 Cooperation with local authorities	processes and tools used in cooperation with other law enforcement and security service		
responsibility and autonomy					

BS 6/6 Cooperation with domestic and international authorities and bodies at air, sea and land border

Training Programme: 3.7.6					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 14: outline the key processes and procedures for interaction and cooperation with host-country domestic and international authorities and bodies at air, land and sea border in accordance with relevant EU legislation and established rules and procedures at operational level	NOTE: all subjects 3.7.1 – 3.7.7 together 3 hours, including also BS 10/16 Cooperation with local	The sessions BS 6/1 - BS 6/7 enable the learners to cooperate with other authorities on the operational level, by reflecting on the key procedures, processes and tools used in cooperation with other law enforcement and security service	lecture, case studies, group working, role play, videos	Classroom activity, with a possibility to split into the working groups
skills	LO 15: perform basic border and coast guard activities in cooperation with host-country domestic and international authorities and bodies at air, land and sea border in accordance				

	with relevant EU legislation and established rules and procedures at operational level	authorities			
responsibility and autonomy					

BS 6/7 Border and coast guard-related cooperation and coordination with third countries

Training Programme: 3.7.7					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 16: outline the key procedures and the scope of cooperation and coordination with third countries in accordance with mandate, host-country national, European and international law, bilateral agreements, protocols, agreements and procedures at operational level	NOTE: all subjects 3.7.1 – 3.7.7 together 3 hours, including also BS 10/16 Cooperation with local authorities	The sessions BS 6/1 - BS 6/7 enable the learners to cooperate with other authorities on the operational level, by reflecting on the key procedures, processes and tools used in cooperation with other law enforcement and security service	lecture, case studies, group working, role play, videos	Classroom activity, with a possibility to split into the working groups
skills					
responsibility and autonomy					

Cross Reference Table

JC	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L
CHLO	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

LO											0	1	2	3	4	5	6
JC 1 (K)	CHLO 1	X	X		X	X		X	X		X		X		X		X
JC 2 (S)	CHLO 2			X			X			X		X		X		X	

BS 7 Airport safety, security and border surveillance

Training Programme: 5.1

TIM subject	Session code	TP subject	Subjects (Topic of the lesson)	Number of lessons
BS 7/1		5.1.1	<p>The system of border surveillance at the airport and airport security</p> <p>Note: to be trained together:</p> <p>BS 7/1 (5.1.1) The system of border surveillance at the airport and airport security</p> <p>BS 7/2 (5.1.2) Airport security and safety procedures and measures</p> <p>BS 7/3 (5.1.3) General Aviation Terminals</p> <p>BS 7/5 (5.1.5) Emergency procedures and crisis management</p> <p>BS 7/6 (5.1.6) Inflight security</p> <p>BS 7/13 (5.1.13) Intensification of border surveillance</p> <p>All together 6 learning hours (4 learning hours + 2 hour field visit</p>	6

			at the airport or in the simulated environment)	
BS 7/2		5.1.2	<p>Airport security and safety procedures and measures</p> <p>Note: to be trained together:</p> <p>BS 7/1 (5.1.1) The system of border surveillance at the airport and airport security</p> <p>BS 7/2 (5.1.2) Airport security and safety procedures and measures</p> <p>BS 7/3 (5.1.3) General Aviation Terminals</p> <p>BS 7/5 (5.1.5) Emergency procedures and crisis management</p> <p>BS 7/6 (5.1.6) Inflight security</p> <p>BS 7/13 (5.1.13) Intensification of border surveillance</p>	0
BS 7/3		5.1.3	<p>General Aviation Terminals</p> <p>Note: to be trained together:</p> <p>BS 7/1 (5.1.1) The system of border surveillance at the airport and airport security</p> <p>BS 7/2 (5.1.2) Airport security and safety procedures and measures</p> <p>BS 7/3 (5.1.3) General Aviation Terminals</p> <p>BS 7/5 (5.1.5) Emergency procedures and crisis management</p> <p>BS 7/6 (5.1.6) Inflight security</p> <p>BS 7/13 (5.1.13) Intensification of border surveillance</p>	0
BS 7/4		5.1.4	<p>Cooperation with airport agencies, entities and air carriers</p> <p>NOTE: to be trained together with BC&R 6/5 (5.2.5) Cooperation with airport agencies, entities and air carriers</p>	0
BS 7/5		5.1.5	<p>Emergency procedures and crisis management</p> <p>Note: to be trained together:</p> <p>BS 7/1 (5.1.1) The system of border surveillance at the airport and airport security</p>	0

			BS 7/2 (5.1.2) Airport security and safety procedures and measures BS 7/3 (5.1.3) General Aviation Terminals BS 7/5 (5.1.5) Emergency procedures and crisis management BS 7/6 (5.1.6) Inflight security BS 7/13 (5.1.13) Intensification of border surveillance	
BS 7/6		5.1.6	Procedures and measures for in-flight security activities Note: to be trained together: BS 7/1 (5.1.1) The system of border surveillance at the airport and airport security BS 7/2 (5.1.2) Airport security and safety procedures and measures BS 7/3 (5.1.3) General Aviation Terminals BS 7/5 (5.1.5) Emergency procedures and crisis management BS 7/6 (5.1.6) Inflight security BS 7/13 (5.1.13) Intensification of border surveillance	0
BS 7/7		5.1.7	Risk analysis relevance in airport security and border surveillance at the airport Note: in connection with the BC&R 7/1 (5.3.1) Risk analysis for border control and information exchange	3
BS 7/8		5.1.8	Mixed Flights Note 1: the session is trained within the BC&R 6/2 (5.2.2) Mixed flights Note 2: connected with BS 7/9 (5.1.9) Other categories of flights	0
BS 7/9		5.1.9	Other categories of flights Note: to be trained together with BS 7/8 (5.1.8) Mixed Flights	0

			and with BC&R 6/2 (5.2.2) Mixed flights	
BS 7/10		5.1.10	Mass movement and crowd control Note: to be trained together with TAC 3/7 (7.3.7) Crowd control	0
BS 7/11		5.1.11	Airport public areas Note: to be trained within BC&R 6/8 (5.2.8) Airport Public Areas	0
BS 7/12		5.1.12	Airport transit areas Note: to be trained together with BS 7/11 Airport public areas and BC&R 6/9 (5.2.8) Airport Transit Areas	0
BS 7/13		5.1.13	Intensification of border surveillance Note: to be trained together: BS 7/1 (5.1.1) The system of border surveillance at the airport and airport security BS 7/2 (5.1.2) Airport security and safety procedures and measures BS 7/3 (5.1.3) General Aviation Terminals BS 7/5 (5.1.5) Emergency procedures and crisis management BS 7/6 (5.1.6) Inflight security BS 7/13 (5.1.13) Intensification of border surveillance	0
BS 7/14		5.1.14	Aircraft and airport gate checks Note: to be trained together with BC&R 6/12 (5.2.12) Aircraft and airport gate checks	0
			TOTAL	9

Job Competences

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	a limited range of EU and international policies and procedures related to border surveillance at airports and airport security activities	1	4
	CHLO1: summarise security and safety policies, procedures, rules and measures related to border surveillance at the airport and airport security systems in accordance with EU and international legislation		
	CHLO2: summarise emergency procedures followed by in the event of emergency situations likely to occur at an airport in relation to airport security and border surveillance		
	CHLO3: describe specific cooperative framework related to airport security and border surveillance in accordance with established procedures and relevant legislation		
have knowledge or understanding of	describe patrol and surveillance methods, tactics and techniques related to border surveillance at the airport and airport security activities	2	4
	CHLO4: describe techniques and procedures in the context of border guard activities relevant to airport security and border surveillance at the airport in relation to risk analyses and information exchange		

	CHLO5: describe airport security and border surveillance procedures applicable in different situations related to different airport areas and flights in accordance with relevant legislation		
be able to	uphold and enforce specific EU and international law, policies and procedures relevant to border surveillance at the airport	3	4
	CHLO6: perform non-complex and routine air border activities in accordance with defined airport security and safety policies, procedures, measures and rules		
be able to	apply the terms of defined agreements with partners and agencies during the conduct of operational duties in the context of border surveillance at the airport	4	4
	CHLO7: apply the terms of defined cooperation agreements with partners and agencies during routine, non-complex air border activities and border surveillance at the airport		
be able to	conduct border surveillance and airport security activities using defined methods, tactics and techniques at air borders whilst respecting fundamental rights	5	4
	CHLO8: operate specific systems related to border surveillance at the airport and airport security activities in accordance with defined provisions, operational plan and established procedures whilst respecting standards of confidentiality		

	CHLO9: perform border surveillance and airport security activities, using methods, tactics and techniques at air borders and specific equipment when needed, adapted to different situations and places, in accordance with established procedures		
be able to	recognise risks and threats to the safety, security and well-being of self and others, and follow related procedures in the context of border surveillance at the airport	6	4
	CHLO10: perform airport security and surveillance activities within the scope of risk analysis recognising risks and threats to the safety and security of persons, in accordance with related procedures with due respect to human dignity and standards of confidentiality		
be responsible or have autonomy for	the safety and security of persons and property during border surveillance at the airport in accordance with ethical and professional standards, respecting standards of confidentiality and human dignity	7	4
	CHLO11: take responsibility for performing activities relevant to airport security and air border surveillance ensuring the safety and security of persons and property in accordance with ethical and professional standards, safety rules, respecting standards of confidentiality, human dignity and principle of non- refoulement		

Job competence correspondence between Training Programme and Implementation Manual

Training Programme	Implementation Manual
--------------------	-----------------------

Chapter	JC #	Chapter	JC #
5.1	1	BS 7	1
5.1	2	BS 7	2
5.1	3	BS 7	3
5.1	4	BS 7	4
5.1	5	BS 7	5
5.1	6	BS 7	6
5.1	7	BS 7	7

BS 7/1 The system of border surveillance at the airport and airport security

Training Programme: 5.1.1					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 1: outline the key elements and functioning of border surveillance at the airport and airport security systems in accordance with EU and international legislation	6	The session is familiarizing the learners with the key elements and functioning of border surveillance at the airport and airport security systems. The learners will be able to operate the security and border	active lecture, case study, problem-based learning, field trip	Classroom activity Mock BCP if available
skills	LO 2: operate the security and border surveillance systems related to border surveillance at the airport and airport security activities in accordance with defined provisions, operational plan and established procedures, and respecting standards of confidentiality				Can be partially connected to the study visit to airport

responsibility and autonomy			<p>surveillance systems related to border surveillance at the airport and airport security activities</p> <p>Note: to be trained together:</p> <p>BS 7/1 (5.1.1) The system of border surveillance at the airport and airport security</p> <p>BS 7/2 (5.1.2) Airport security and safety procedures and measures</p> <p>BS 7/3 (5.1.3) General Aviation Terminals</p> <p>BS 7/5 (5.1.5) Emergency procedures and crisis management</p> <p>BS 7/6 (5.1.6) Inflight security</p> <p>BS 7/13 (5.1.13) Intensification of border surveillance</p> <p>4 classroom learning hours + 2 hour field visit at the airport or in the simulated environment</p>		
-----------------------------	--	--	---	--	--

BS 7/2 Airport security and safety procedures and measures

Training Programme: 5.1.2					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 3: describe air border-related security and safety procedures and measures in accordance with relevant legislation	0	<p>The session is aiming to enable the learners to perform routine, non-complex tasks related to safety and security of persons and property at an airport</p> <p>Note: to be trained together:</p> <p>BS 7/1 (5.1.1) The system of border surveillance at the airport and airport security</p> <p>BS 7/2 (5.1.2) Airport security and safety procedures and measures</p> <p>BS 7/3 (5.1.3) General Aviation Terminals</p> <p>BS 7/5 (5.1.5) Emergency procedures and crisis management</p> <p>BS 7/6 (5.1.6) Inflight security</p> <p>BS 7/13 (5.1.13)</p>	active lecture, peer discussion, case study, problem-based learning, field trip	<p>Classroom activity</p> <p>Mock BCP if available</p> <p>Can be partially connected to the study visit to airport</p>
skills	LO 4: perform non-complex and routine air border activities in accordance with defined airport security and safety procedures and measures				
responsibility and autonomy	LO 5: take responsibility for performing routine, non-complex activities related to safety and security of persons and property at an airport, in accordance with defined ethical and professional standards and safety rules				

			Intensification of border surveillance		
--	--	--	--	--	--

BS 7/3 General Aviation Terminals

Training Programme: 5.1.3					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 6: describe a defined range of airport security and border surveillance related rules, policies and procedures applicable at the General Aviation Terminal for internal, Schengen and external flights	0	<p>The session is focusing on how to perform border surveillance at the airport aviation terminals, from the perspective of airport safety and security</p> <p>Note: to be trained together:</p> <p>BS 7/1 (5.1.1) The system of border surveillance at the airport and airport security</p> <p>BS 7/2 (5.1.2) Airport security and safety procedures and measures</p> <p>BS 7/3 (5.1.3) General Aviation Terminals</p> <p>BS 7/5 (5.1.5) Emergency procedures and crisis management</p>	interactive lecture, case study, peer discussion, group work, problem-based learning, field visit	Classroom activity
skills	LO 7: perform routine, non-complex airport activities in accordance with relevant airport security and safety procedures, policies and rules applicable at the General Aviation Terminal				
responsibility and autonomy					

			BS 7/6 (5.1.6) Inflight security BS 7/13 (5.1.13) Intensification of border surveillance		
--	--	--	---	--	--

BS 7/4 Cooperation with airport agencies, entities and air carriers

Training Programme: 5.1.4					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 8: describe the cooperative framework with airport agencies, entities and air carriers related to airport security and border surveillance, in accordance with established procedures	0	The session will provide the learners with abilities to cooperate in border surveillance matters with airport agencies, entities and air carriers related to airport security Note: to be trained together with BC&R 6/5 (5.2.5) Cooperation with airport agencies, entities and air carriers	interactive lecture, case study, peer discussion, problem-based learning	Classroom activity Can be connected to the study visit to airport
skills	LO 9: perform routine, non-complex air border activities related to airport security and border surveillance at the airport in cooperation with airport agencies, entities and air carriers				
responsibility and autonomy					

BS 7/5 Emergency procedures and crisis management

Training Programme: 5.1.5				
Learning outcomes	Number	Content description	Methods	Specific

		of lessons			requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 10: describe emergency situations likely to occur at an airport relevant to airport security and border surveillance at the airport and the responsibilities of the Crisis Operation Board, in accordance with the airport emergency plan	0	<p>The session provides learners with the abilities to take appropriate measures according to their role in the event of critical and emergency situations at an airport</p> <p>Note: to be trained together:</p> <p>BS 7/1 (5.1.1) The system of border surveillance at the airport and airport security</p> <p>BS 7/2 (5.1.2) Airport security and safety procedures and measures</p> <p>BS 7/3 (5.1.3) General Aviation Terminals</p> <p>BS 7/5 (5.1.5) Emergency procedures and crisis management</p> <p>BS 7/6 (5.1.6) Inflight security</p> <p>BS 7/13 (5.1.13) Intensification of border surveillance</p>	interactive lecture, practical exercise, simulation, demonstration, peer discussion, individual work, group working, field trip	<p>Classroom activity</p> <p>Mock BCP if available</p> <p>Can be partially connected to the study visit to airport</p>
	LO 11: describe the levels of alarm in accordance with ICAO standards relevant to airport security and airport surveillance				
	LO 12: outline the communication channels to be used in the event of emergency situations at an airport in relation to airport security and border surveillance at the airport procedures				
skills	LO 13: perform routine, non-complex airport security and border surveillance at the airport activities related to the safety and security of persons and property in the event of critical and emergency situations at an airport, in accordance with established procedures				
responsibility and autonomy					

BS 7/6 Procedures and measures for in-flight security activities

Training Programme: 5.1.6					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 14: outline the role and responsibilities of air marshals in relation to airport and aviation security and border surveillance at the airport, in accordance with relevant EU and international legislation	0	The session aims to familiarize the learners on a generic level with the role and responsibilities of air marshals in terms of aviation security	interactive lecture, case study, didactical video	Classroom activity Can be partially connected to the study visit to airport
skills					
responsibility and autonomy			<p>Note: to be trained together:</p> <p>BS 7/1 (5.1.1) The system of border surveillance at the airport and airport security</p> <p>BS 7/2 (5.1.2) Airport security and safety procedures and measures</p> <p>BS 7/3 (5.1.3) General Aviation Terminals</p> <p>BS 7/5 (5.1.5) Emergency procedures and crisis management</p> <p>BS 7/6 (5.1.6) Inflight security</p> <p>BS 7/13 (5.1.13)</p>		

			Intensification of border surveillance		
--	--	--	--	--	--

BS 7/7 Risk analysis relevance in airport security and border surveillance at the airport

Training Programme: 5.1.7					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 15: outline the key elements of risk analysis and assessment guidelines in the context of border guarding activities related to airport security and airport surveillance	3	The session aims to enable learner to recognize risk indicators and use sources of information, and to utilise results of risk analysis results within the border surveillance at the airport and airport security Note: in connection with the BC&R 7/1 (5.3.1) Risk analysis for border control and information exchange	interactive lecture, case study, video, role play, active debate, small group task	Classroom activity Can be partially connected to the study visit to airport
	LO 16: describe the techniques and procedures relevant to airport security and border surveillance at the airport in relation to information gathering, reporting and responding on potential security risks and threats at airports				
skills	LO 17: perform routine, non-complex air border activities within the scope of risk analysis, airport security and airport surveillance, in accordance with established procedures and maintaining standards of confidentiality				
responsibility and autonomy					

BS 7/8 Mixed Flights

Training Programme: 5.1.8					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 18: describe airport security and airport surveillance procedures in the event of mixed flights	0	<p>The session aims providing abilities for conducting air border surveillance and related airport security measures in the event of mixed flights in the interchange area or other airport areas</p> <p>Note 1: the session is trained within the BC&R 6/2 (5.2.2) Mixed flights</p> <p>Note 2: connected with BS 7/9 (5.1.9) Other categories of flights</p>	interactive lecture, case study, practical exercise	<p>Classroom activity</p> <p>Mock BCP if available</p> <p>Can be partially connected to the study visit to airport</p>
skills	LO 19: perform routine, non-complex airport activities in the event of mixed flights in accordance with established procedures related to airport security and surveillance at the airport				
responsibility and autonomy					

BS 7/9 Other categories of flights

Training Programme: 5.1.9					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 20: describe the general airport security and border surveillance at the airport procedures	0	The session aims providing abilities for	interactive lecture, case study, active	Classroom activity

	related to other categories of flights in accordance with relevant legislation		conducting air border surveillance and related airport security measures in case of various categories of flights	discussion, small group task, video	Mock BCP if available
skills					
responsibility and autonomy	LO 21: take responsibility for performing routine, non-complex activities relevant to airport security and airport surveillance for other categories of flights in accordance with established procedures and respecting standards of confidentiality, human dignity, the principle of <i>non-refoulement</i> and the right to asylum		Note: to be trained together with BS 7/8 (5.1.8) Mixed Flights and with BC&R 6/2 (5.2.2) Mixed flights		Can be partially connected to the study visit to airport

BS 7/10 Mass movement and crowd control

Training Programme: 5.1.10					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 22: describe key elements of airport security and border surveillance at the airport procedures applicable in the events of mass movement and crowd control at airports	0	The sessions is aiming to prepare the learners to take actions, as a supervised member of a team, in mass movement and crowd control related cases at the airports Note: to be trained together with TAC 3/7 (7.3.7) Crowd control	interactive lecture, practical exercise, simulation, case study, interactive demonstration, group working, field trip	
skills	LO 23: perform, as a supervised member of a team, non-complex airport security and border surveillance at the airport tactics and techniques in the event of mass-movement and crowd control, in accordance with safety regulations and established procedures				
	LO 24: selectively employ equipment in the event of non-complex activities related to mass				

	movement and crowd control at airports in accordance with established airport security and airport surveillance procedures				
responsibility and autonomy					

BS 7/11 Airport public areas

Training Programme: 5.1.11					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 25: describe key airport security and border surveillance at the airport procedures to be implemented in public areas	0	<p>The session is focusing on how to perform border surveillance and airport security measures at the airport public areas</p> <p>Note: to be trained within BC&R 6/8 (5.2.8) Airport Public Areas</p>	interactive lecture, practical exercise, case study, video, field trip	<p>Classroom activity</p> <p>Can be connected to the study visit to airport</p>
skills	LO 26: perform airport security and airport surveillance activities in the prevention and detection of criminal acts in public areas, respecting data protection, in accordance with established procedures and security risk assessment				
responsibility and autonomy					

BS 7/12 Airport transit areas

Training Programme: 5.1.12					
----------------------------	--	--	--	--	--

Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 27: describe key airport security and airport surveillance procedures to be implemented in transit areas	0	<p>The session is focusing on how to perform border surveillance and airport security measures at the airport transit areas</p> <p>Note: to be trained together with BS 7/11 Airport public areas and BC&R 6/9 (5.2.9) Airport Transit Areas</p>	interactive lecture, active discussion, case study, video, field trip	<p>Classroom activity</p> <p>Can be connected to the study visit to airport</p>
skills	LO 28: perform routine, non-complex airport security and airport surveillance activities in airport transit areas, respecting data protection and human dignity, in accordance with established procedures and security risk assessment				
responsibility and autonomy					

BS 7/13 Intensification of border surveillance

Training Programme: 5.1.13					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 29: describe key airport security and border surveillance at the airport procedures in the event of intensified border surveillance	3	<p>The session aims to provide abilities to perform airport security and border surveillance activities in the event of intensified border surveillance at the</p>	interactive lecture, peer discussion, case study	<p>Classroom activity</p> <p>Can be partially connected to the study visit to airport</p>
skills	LO 30: perform routine, non-complex airport security and border surveillance at the airport activities in the event of intensified border surveillance, in accordance with established				

	procedures and operational plan		airport.		
responsibility and autonomy			<p>Note: to be trained together:</p> <p>BS 7/1 (5.1.1) The system of border surveillance at the airport and airport security</p> <p>BS 7/2 (5.1.2) Airport security and safety procedures and measures</p> <p>BS 7/3 (5.1.3) General Aviation Terminals</p> <p>BS 7/5 (5.1.5) Emergency procedures and crisis management</p> <p>BS 7/6 (5.1.6) Inflight security</p> <p>BS 7/13 (5.1.13) Intensification of border surveillance</p>		

BS 7/14 Aircraft and airport gate checks

Training Programme: 5.1.14					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 31: describe key airport security and border surveillance at the airport procedures in	0	The session aims to provide ability to	interactive lecture,	Classroom activity

	relation to aircraft and airport gate checks		perform border surveillance and airport security related duties at the gate area	case study, field trip	Mock BCP, if available
skills	LO 32: perform aircraft and airport gate checks in accordance with security risk assessment, established airport security and border surveillance at the airport procedures, with due respect for human dignity and standards of confidentiality		Note: to be trained together with BC&R 6/12 (5.2.12) Aircraft and airport gate checks		Can be partially connected to the study visit to airport
responsibility and autonomy					

Cross Reference Table

JC CHLO LO		LO 1	LO 2	LO 3	LO 4	LO 5	LO 6	LO 7	LO 8	LO 9	LO 10	LO 11	LO 12	LO 13	LO 14	LO 15	LO 16
JC 1 (K)	CHLO1	X		X			X										
	CHLO2										X	X	X				
	CHLO3								X						X		
JC 2 (K)	CHLO4															X	X
	CHL																

	O5																
JC 3 (S)	CHL O6				X												
JC 4 (S)	CHL O7						X		X								
JC 5 (S)	CHL O8		X														
	CHL O9												X				
JC 6 (S)	CHL O10																
JC 7 (RA)	CHL O11					X											

JC CHLO LO		L O 1 7	L O 1 8	L O 1 9	L O 2 0	L O 2 1	L O 2 2	L O 23	L O 24	L O 25	L O 26	L O 27	L O 28	L O 29	L O 30	L O 31	L O 32
JC 1 (K)	CHL O1																
	CHL O2																
	CHL																

	O3																
JC 2	CHL O4																
(K)	CHL O5		X		X		X			X		X		X		X	
JC 3	CHL O6																
(S)																	
JC 4	CHL O7																
(S)																	
JC 5	CHL O8																
(S)	CHL O9			X				X	X		X		X		X		
JC 6	CHL O10	X															X
(S)																	
JC 7	CHL O11					X											
(RA)																	

BS 8 Land border-specific European Union and international legislation

		Training Programme: 6.1					
TIM subject	Session code	TP subject	Subjects (Topic of the lesson)				Number of lessons

BS 8/1		6.1.1	Land border-related articles in the Schengen Borders Code Note: the session includes: BS 8/2 Land border-related chapters in the Schengen Handbook BS 8/2 Land border-related chapters in the Schengen Handbook BS 8/3 Local border traffic regime in EU Regulations and Bilateral Agreements	1
BS 8/2		6.1.2	Land border-related chapters in the Schengen Handbook Note: covered with BS 8/1	0
BS 8/3		6.1.3	Local border traffic regime in EU Regulations and Bilateral Agreements Note: Covered in BS 8/1 and BC&R 8/3	0
			TOTAL	1

Job Competences

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	a limited range of EU and international legislation, policies and procedures concerning land borders	1	4
	CHLO1: outline key provisions of EU and international legislation, policies and procedures concerning land borders		
have knowledge or understanding of	a limited range of processes, rules and procedures for interacting with cooperative agencies and other organisations at land border	2	4
	CHLO2: summarise a limited range of processes, rules and procedures for interacting with cooperative agencies and other		

	organisations at land borders	
--	-------------------------------	--

Job competence correspondence between Training Programme and Implementation Manual

Training Programme		Implementation Manual	
Chapter	JC #	Chapter	JC #
6.1	1	BS 8	1
6.1	2	BS 8	2

BS 8/1 Land border-related articles in the Schengen Borders Code

Training Programme: 6.1.1					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 1: outline the articles regarding land borders and land border control in the Schengen Borders Code	1	The session enables the learners to get familiarized with general features and provisions of land borders and land border control described in the Schengen Borders Code Note: the session includes: BS 8/2 Land border-related chapters in the	lecture, active debate, group working, case study, individual written work, reading, small group task, problem solving	Classroom activity
skills					
responsibility and autonomy					

			Schengen Handbook BS 8/2 Land border-related chapters in the Schengen Handbook BS 8/3 Local border traffic regime in EU Regulations and Bilateral Agreements		
--	--	--	--	--	--

BS 8/2 Land border-related chapters in the Schengen Handbook

Training Programme: 6.1.2					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 2: summarise the provisions of the chapters regarding land border control in the Schengen Handbook	0	The session enables the learners to get familiarized with general features and provisions of land borders and land border control described in the Schengen Handbook Note 1: covered with BS 8/1 Land border-related articles in the Schengen Borders Code Note 2: The session includes also BC&R 8/3	lecture, active debate, case study, individual written work, small group task, problem solving	Classroom activity
skills					
responsibility and autonomy					

BS 8/3 Local border traffic regime in EU Regulations and Bilateral Agreements

Training Programme: 6.1.3					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 3: summarise the articles of EU regulations and relevant bilateral agreements regarding local border traffic	0	Local border traffic regime in EU Regulations and Bilateral Agreement from the border surveillance points of view NOTE: Covered in BS 8/1 and BC&R 8/3	lecture, active debate, group working, case study, individual written work, reading, problem solving	Classroom activity
skills					
responsibility and autonomy					

Cross Reference Table

JC CHLO LO		LO 1	LO 2	LO 3
JC 1 (K)	CHL O1	X	X	
JC 2	CHL O2			X

(K)				
---------	--	--	--	--

BS 9 Border surveillance at land borders

Training Programme: 7.1

TIM subject	Session code	TP subject	Subjects (Topic of the lesson)	Number of lessons
BS 9/1		7.1.1	The organisation, management, territorial jurisdiction and responsibilities of a land border guard station for border surveillance	3
BS 9/2		7.1.2	Tasks of a land border guard station for border surveillance	1
BS 9/3		7.1.3	Service means of transport used for border surveillance	10
BS 9/4		7.1.4	Service dogs used for border surveillance Note: will be trained by TAC (canine instructors) during BS 4th week, merged with 3.1.10 Coercive measures: cooperation with service animals handlers (2hours) during 4th BS week	6
BS 9/5		7.1.5	The surveillance system at a land border	2
BS 9/6		7.1.6	Patrol tasks and duties in border surveillance Note: BS 2/1 (2.5.8) Border Surveillance LO 8, 9 and 10 are trained in BS 9/6 7.1.6. "Patrol tasks and duties in border surveillance"	10
BS 9/7		7.1.7	Intensification of border surveillance	1
BS 9/8		7.1.8	Border surveillance at lake and river borders	2
BS 9/9		7.1.9	Border surveillance in mountainous terrain	1
BS 9/10		7.1.10	Basic elements of topography and orienteering	4

BS 9/11		7.1.11	Role of duty officers at the border guard station	1
BS 9/12		7.1.12	Patrol equipment	2
BS 9/13		7.1.13	The beginning and finishing of border surveillance duty	2
BS 9/14		7.1.14	The activities on the patrol route Note: the session includes TAC 3/6 Pursuit	19
BS 9/15		7.1.15	Tactical planning of the patrol at land border surveillance	2
BS 9/16		7.1.16	Cooperation with local authorities Note: covered in BS 6 (BS6/1-BS6/7) Cooperation and coordination with other authorities	0
BS 9/17		7.1.17	International cooperation in land border surveillance	2
			TOTAL	68

Job competences

Job competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	a limited range of EU and international legislation, policies and procedures related to land border surveillance	1	4
	CHLO1: outline a limited range of EU and international legislation, policies and procedures related to land border surveillance		
have knowledge or understanding of	a limited range of processes, rules and procedures for interacting with cooperative agencies and other organisations while performing land border control	2	4
	CHLO2: describe key processes, rules and procedures for interacting with cooperative agencies and other organisations		

	involved in land border surveillance		
have knowledge or understanding of	land border surveillance methods, tactics and techniques	3	4
	CHLO3: explain methods, tactics and techniques for land border surveillance in accordance with defined tasks and guidelines		
have knowledge or understanding of	systems, equipment and technology for land border surveillance	4	4
	CHLO4: describe deployment procedures of systems, equipment and technology for land border surveillance in accordance with defined tasks and guidelines		
have knowledge or understanding of	border environments and geographical features in relation to land border surveillance	5	4
	CHLO5: explain basic elements of topography and orienteering in the context of land border surveillance		
be able to	follow defined procedures to maintain accurate and timely records and reports related to BG activities at a land border	6	4
	CHLO6: apply established procedures to maintain accurate and timely records and reports related to land border surveillance		
be able to	follow protocols for information sharing, respecting and maintaining standards of confidentiality in land border surveillance situations	7	4
	CHLO7: apply established reporting procedures and protocols for information sharing in the context of land border surveillance, respecting and maintaining standards of confidentiality		
be able to	apply the terms of defined communication and cooperation agreements with partners and agencies to operational duties	8	4

	at a land border		
	CHLO8: perform land border surveillance duties in cooperation with partners and agencies in accordance with defined communication and cooperation agreements and standards		
be able to	conduct border surveillance activities using defined methods, tactics and techniques related to using service dogs at the land borders in accordance with defined requirements	9	4
	CHLO9: employ defined methods, tactics and techniques related to the use of service dogs during land border surveillance in accordance with defined requirements, relevant regulations and established procedures		
be able to	patrol land borders in accordance with established guidelines to maximise the prevention of irregular cross-border activity including illegal border crossing and cross-border criminality, upholding fundamental rights	10	4
	CHLO10: apply patrolling tactics and techniques at land borders in accordance with relevant legislation, defined tasks and established procedures whilst respecting fundamental rights		
be able to	operate land border surveillance technology and equipment	11	4
	CHLO11: perform land border surveillance duties and tasks by operating relevant technology and equipment in accordance with established regulations and procedures, respecting the right to life and personal data protection		
be able to	systematically search persons, vehicles and objects in their possession, in accordance with the law, whilst respecting each individual's fundamental rights, in land border surveillance situations	12	4

	CHLO12: perform search of persons, vehicles and objects in their possession during land border surveillance activities, in accordance with relevant legislation and established procedures whilst respecting fundamental rights		
be able to	gather information through overt or covert activities and share it through official channels in land border surveillance situations	13	4
	CHLO13: collect border surveillance-related information through overt or covert activities and share it through official channels, in accordance with relevant legislation and established procedures whilst respecting fundamental rights		

Job competence correspondence between Training Programme and Implementation Manual

Training Programme		Implementation Manual	
Chapter	JC #	Chapter	JC #
7.1	1	BS 9	1
7.1	2	BS 9	2
7.1	3	BS 9	3
7.1	4	BS 9	4
7.1	5	BS 9	5
7.1	6	BS 9	6
7.1	7	BS 9	7
7.1	8	BS 9	8

7.1	9	BS 9	9
7.1	10	BS 9	10
7.1	11	BS 9	11
7.1	12	BS 9	12
7.1	13	BS 9	13

BS 9/1 The organisation, management, territorial jurisdiction and responsibilities of a land border guard station for border surveillance

Training Programme: 7.1.1					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 1: describe the usual organisation, staffing and management of a land border guard station	3	By providing practical examples, the session familiarises the learners on how the border surveillance is typically organised in MS, and what are the responsibilities, and how the solutions may differ from country to another	lecture, active debate, individual written work, small group task, problem solving, field trip	Classroom activity
	LO 2: describe the possible territorial jurisdiction and usual responsibilities of a land border guard station for border surveillance				
skills					
responsibility and autonomy					

BS 9/2 Tasks of a land border guard station for border surveillance

Training Programme: 7.1.2

Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 3: define the tasks and jurisdiction of the BGs in the land border guard station for border surveillance	1	By providing practical examples, the session familiarises the learners on typical tasks and jurisdiction of land border guard station for border surveillance, and how the solutions may differ from country to another	lecture, active debate, individual written work, small group task, problem solving, field trip	Classroom activity
skills					
responsibility and autonomy					

BS 9/3 Service means of transport used for border surveillance

Training Programme: 7.1.3					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 4: describe the functions and principles of use of specific means of transport used by the land border service for land border surveillance	10	The learners will be able to operate (drive) the types of transport used for border surveillance at the disposal of European Standing Corps in various terrains and weather conditions, in accordance with established regulations	group working, interactive demonstration, simulation, practical exercise, field trip	Classroom driving track (off-road terrain, road or a specific driving training area, various weather conditions) 10 patrol cars
skills	LO 5: operate (drive) the types of transport used for border surveillance at the disposal of European Standing Corps in various terrains and weather conditions, in accordance with established regulations				
	LO 6: cooperate with the operators (drivers, pilots) of specific service means of transport				

	during border surveillance activities				
responsibility and autonomy					

BS 9/4 Service dogs used for border surveillance

Training Programme: 7.1.4					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 7: outline the rules of cooperation with a dog handler	6	The session will familiarize the learners with the different specializations of the Canine Teams under the Frontex Common Core Curriculum for Dog Handlers and the advantages and established procedures while cooperating with Canine Teams in different operational situations in land border surveillance. Note: will be trained by TAC (canine instructors) during 4th BS-week, merged with 3.1.10 Coercive measures: cooperation	lecture, demonstration, case study, practical exercise/role play	2 Frontex Certified Instructors/Assessors in the field of Product Scent with their service dogs; Contact classroom with standard audio-visual equipment; Luggage, Vehicles, Open Field, Indoors, Consoles for practical exercises and demonstration;
skills	LO 8: identify situations where the use of service dogs is necessary in land border surveillance				
	LO 9: establish which type of service dog should be used in different situations in land border surveillance				
	LO 10: cooperate with a dog handler in border surveillance situations				
responsibility and autonomy					

			with service animals handlers (2hours) during 4th BS-week		
--	--	--	---	--	--

BS 9/5 The surveillance system at a land border

Training Programme: 7.1.5					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 11: describe the elements and functioning of the land border surveillance system in accordance with established regulations and procedures	2	Learners will be able to operate the typical technical equipment of the land border surveillance system	simulation, active debate, interactive demonstration, problem solving, classroom and group discussion, field trip	Typical equipment for land border surveillance, such as e.g. night vision goggles, thermal vision camera, drone
skills	LO 12: operate the technical equipment of the land border surveillance system by monitoring, interpreting and reacting to signals in accordance with established regulations and procedures, respecting the right to life and access to international protection, as well as personal data protection				
responsibility and autonomy					

BS 9/6 Patrol tasks and duties in border surveillance

Training Programme: 7.1.6					
Learning outcomes		Number of	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities

		lessons			ies
knowledge	LO 13: outline the regulations relating to the duty system, working time and use of equipment of a BG patrol conducting land border surveillance	10	<p>learners will be able to perform border surveillance activities at land borders</p> <p>Note: BS 2/1 (2.5.8) Border Surveillance LO 8, 9 and 10 are trained in BS 9/6 7.1.6. "Patrol tasks and duties in border surveillance"</p>	<p>lecture, active debate, interactive demonstration, small group task, problem solving, field trip, practical exercise</p>	<p>Classroom</p> <p>Outdoors</p> <p>Mock border</p>
	LO 14: explain the tasks and responsibilities of the different types of patrols used in land border surveillance, the division of the tasks among the leader and the member(s) of the patrol in accordance with relevant regulations				
	LO 15: describe the surveillance equipment used by land border patrols in accordance with relevant regulations and procedures				
skills	LO 16: perform the tasks of various types of patrols in land border surveillance as a member of the patrol, in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures, and respecting relationships with local communities				
	LO 17: operate land border surveillance equipment, taking into account the safety measures required and in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures, respecting the right to life and access to international protection, as well as personal data protection				
responsibility and autonomy					

BS 9/7 Intensification of border surveillance

Training Programme: 7.1.7					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 18: outline the relevant regulations concerning the duty system, working time regulations and equipment usage of the BG patrols in case of intensified land border surveillance, according to the contingency plan and SOPs	1	The session enables the learners to enhance their knowledge and skills in a field of intensification of duties and tasks according to plans and SOPs	lecture, active debate, interactive demonstration, small group task, problem solving	Classroom activity
skills	LO 19: perform non-complex tasks in the context of intensified land border surveillance in accordance with the contingency plan and SOPs				
responsibility and autonomy					

BS 9/8 Border surveillance at lake and river borders

Training Programme: 7.1.8					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 20: explain the specific procedures and methods of land border surveillance at lakes and rivers in accordance with established	2	The session prepares the learners to reflect on the characteristics,	lecture, practical exercise, interactive demonstration,	Classroom activity

	procedures and relevant regulation		challenges and good practices of conducting border surveillance at lake and river borders safely and effectively	observation, small group task, problem solving, field trip	
	LO 21: explain the rules of use of special equipment during patrolling by vessels in accordance with relevant regulations				
	LO 22: explain specific safety rules for patrolling on vessels or in the vicinity of lakes and rivers in accordance with relevant regulations				
skills	LO 23: perform specific procedures and methods of land border surveillance at lakes and rivers by using special equipment, and following the special safety rules for patrolling on vessels or in the vicinity of lakes and rivers in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures				
responsibility and autonomy					

BS 9/9 Border surveillance in mountainous terrain

Training Programme: 7.1.9					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 24: explain the procedures and methods of land border surveillance in mountainous terrain in accordance with relevant regulations	1	The session enables the learners to reflect on the characteristics,	lecture, practical exercise, simulation, interactive	Classroom activity

	LO 25: explain the rules for the use of specific equipment during patrolling in mountainous terrain, together with the specific applicable safety rules in accordance with relevant regulations		challenges and good practices of conducting border surveillance in mountainous terrain safely and effectively	demonstration, small group task, problem solving	
skills	LO 26: perform specific procedures and methods for land border surveillance using specific equipment in mountainous terrain in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures				
responsibility and autonomy					

BS 9/10 Basic elements of topography and orienteering

Training Programme: 7.1.10					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 27: explain the methods of orienteering on a terrain with and without a map	4	The session enables the learners to orientate on the terrain, to use different devices for orienteering, and to estimate distances on the terrain	lecture, practical exercise on terrain, interactive demonstration, simulation, small group task, problem solving	Classroom Practical exercise on orienteering and estimating distances
	LO 28: explain the use of special devices for orienteering				
	LO 29: describe symbols used on a map (with particular focus on BG symbols)				
	LO 30: explain specific safety rules relating to movement on a terrain				

skills	LO 31: orientate on the terrain with and without a map				
	LO 32: use different devices for orienteering as relevant				
	LO 33: establish position of the BG on the map and on the terrain				
	LO 34: estimate distances on the terrain in the context of land border surveillance				
responsibility and autonomy					

BS 9/11 Role of duty officers at the border guard station

Training Programme: 7.1.11					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 35: explain the role of the duty officer in the BG station and the connection to patrols in border surveillance	1	The learners will be able to explain the role, tasks and responsibilities of the duty officer in the BG station, and how they can support the duty officer	lecture, practical exercise, interactive demonstration, simulation, sorting out, small group task, problem-solving, field trip	Classroom activity
	LO 36: outline the functions of the IT and communication systems which are the responsibility of the duty officer				
skills	LO 37: collect information related to border surveillance to be submitted to duty officers in accordance with established procedures				

	LO 38: complete the documents and reports to be submitted to duty officers in accordance with established procedures				
responsibility and autonomy					

BS 9/12 Patrol equipment

Training Programme: 7.1.12					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 39: explain the use of the equipment used by the BG patrol in land border surveillance	2	The learner will be able to safely, selectively and correctly use the appropriate equipment in BG patrol in land border surveillance	lecture, interactive demonstration, simulation, problem-solving, sorting out, practical exercise, field trip	
skills	LO 40: employ appropriate land border surveillance equipment, in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures, respecting the right to dignity, proportionality and personal data protection				
responsibility and autonomy					

BS 9/13 The beginning and finishing of border surveillance duty

Training Programme: 7.1.13					
Learning outcomes		Number of	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities

		lessons			ies
knowledge	LO 41: outline the regulations concerning preparation for, commencing and completing a BG patrol shift in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures	2	The learner will be able to start and finish the patrol shift, and draft a patrol report according to the established procedures	lecture, practical exercise, group working, simulation, small group task, sorting out, problem solving, field trip	Classroom activity Training border guard station, or a real BG-station, if available
	LO 42: explain the procedures for briefing and debriefing in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedure				
	LO 43: explain the content and structure of the patrol report				
skills	LO 44: conduct a briefing and debriefing of a patrol service in accordance with national regulations and procedure				
	LO 45: perform specific tasks during the BG patrol service in accordance with the briefing provided				
	LO 46: draft a report on the work of the BG patrol in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures				
responsibility and autonomy					

BS 9/14 The activities on the patrol route

Training Programme: 7.1.14				
Learning outcomes	Number of	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilit

		lessons			ies
knowledge	LO 47: summarise the regulations concerning identity checks on roads and terrain performed by patrols during land border surveillance	19	<p>The session prepares the learners to respond to the various situations and tasks on the patrol route</p> <p>Note: the session includes TAC 3/6 Pursuit (8 hours)</p>	<p>lecture, group working, interactive demonstration, simulation, problem-solving, practical exercise, field trip</p>	<p>Classroom</p> <p>outdoors</p> <p>mock border</p>
	LO 48: explain the duties of the BG patrol with regard to persons in need of international protection and vulnerable persons at land borders				
	LO 49: explain the methods used for the collection of information during the BG patrol service in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures				
	LO 50: explain the methods of border surveillance used at the level of the BG patrol in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures				
	LO 51: explain the specific rules for communication within and among the BG patrols and with the local border guard unit in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures				
skills	LO 52: perform identity checks on persons on roads and terrain in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures and with due respect to fundamental rights				
	LO 53: identify cases of infringement of border regime regulations				

	LO 54: assist persons in need of international protection and vulnerable persons at land borders				
	LO 55: collect border surveillance-related information during the patrol service				
	LO 56: report unusual incidents during land border surveillance activities in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures				
	LO 57: communicate with other BG patrols and with the local border guard station in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures				
	LO 58: take appropriate first measures during unusual incidents in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures				
responsibility and autonomy					

BS 9/15 Tactical planning of the patrol at land border surveillance

Training Programme: 7.1.15					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 59: summarise the operational plan, regulations and procedures used for tactical planning of the patrol activities in land border	2	The learners will be able to plan a patrol from the tactical point	lecture, demonstration, small group task, role	Classroom activity

	surveillance		of view	play, team learning, practical exercise, field trip	
	LO 60: outline the principles of tactical planning of the patrol activities in land border surveillance				
skills	LO 61: carry out tactical planning of routine, non-complex patrol activities at land border surveillance, based on the established operational plan, task, current situation, risk analysis, available equipment and personnel				
responsibility and autonomy					

BS 9/16 Cooperation with local authorities

Training Programme: 7.1.16					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge		0	The session prepares the learners to cooperate with other local authorities by following established rules and regulations Note: covered in BS 6 (BS6/1-BS6/7) Cooperation and coordination with other	case study, role playing, interactive demonstration, problem-solving, practical exercise, field trip	Classroom activity
skills	LO 62: cooperate with local authorities in the land border area in accordance with relevant regulations and established procedures				
responsibility and autonomy					

			authorities		
--	--	--	-------------	--	--

BS 9/17 International cooperation in land border surveillance

Training Programme: 7.1.17

Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 63: summarise the regulations on cooperation and communication with BG authorities from other countries, EU agencies and international organisations in the context of land border surveillance at operational level	2	The session enables the learners to reflect on the characteristics, challenges and good practices of international cooperation in land border surveillance Note: See also BS 6 Cooperation and coordination with other authorities	lecture, problem-solving, case study, group work, classroom and groups discussion	Classroom activity
skills					
responsibility and autonomy					

Cross Reference Table

JC CHLO LO		LO 1	LO 2	LO 3	LO 4	LO 5	LO 6	LO 7	LO 8	LO 9	LO 10	LO 11	LO 12	LO 13	LO 14	LO 15	LO 16	LO 17	LO 18	LO 19	LO 20	LO 21	LO 22	LO 23	LO 24	LO 25
JC 1	CHLO 1	X	X	X																						

(K)																										
JC 2 (K)	CHL O2						X																			
JC 3 (K)	CHL O3											X	X					X	X		X		X			
JC 4 (K)	CHL O4				X					X				X						X				X		
JC 5 (K)	CHL O5																									
JC 6 (S)	CHL O6																									
JC 7 (S)	CHL O7																									
JC 8 (S)	CHL O8						X				X															
JC	CHL							X	X																	

9 (S)	O9																								
JC 10 (S)	CHL O10															X									X
JC 11 (S)	CHL O11					X							X				X					X			
JC 12 (S)	CHL O12																								
JC 13 (S)	CHL O13																								

JC CHLO LO	L O 2 6	L O 2 7	L O 2 8	L O 2 9	L O 3 0	L O 3 1	L O 3 2	L O 3 3	L O 3 4	L O 3 5	L O 3 6	L O 3 7	L O 3 8	L O 3 9	L O 4 0	L O 4 1	L O 4 2	L O 4 3	L O 4 4	L O 4 5	L O 4 6	L O 4 7	L O 4 8	L O 4 9	L O 5 0
JC 1 (K)	CHL O1									X					X						X	X			
JC 2	CHL O2																								

(K)																											
JC 3 (K)	CHL O3																X	X							X	X	
JC 4 (K)	CHL O4										X		X														
JC 5 (K)	CHL O5		X	X	X	X																					
JC 6 (S)	CHL O6																			X						X	
JC 7 (S)	CHL O7																			X							
JC 8 (S)	CHL O8																										
JC 9 (S)	CHL O9																										
JC	CHL						X		X	X										X							

(K)														
JC 4 (K)	CHL O4													
JC 5 (K)	CHL O5													
JC 6 (S)	CHL O6													
JC 7 (S)	CHL O7						X							
JC 8 (S)	CHL O8											X		X
JC 9 (S)	CHL O9													
JC 10 (S)	CHL O10							X			X			
JC	CHL													

11 (S)	O11													
JC 12 (S)	CHL O12		X	X	X									
JC 13 (S)	CHL O13					X								

BS 10 Compensatory measures at the land borders

Training Programme 7.3 NOTE: Subject 7.3.1 is trained also in the Module 3 Tactical and force measures, weapons training (TAC 3/1) and in 4 Border checks and return (BS 6/6) and Border Surveillance				
TIM subject	Session code	TP subject	Subjects (Topic of the lesson)	Number of lessons
BS 10/1		7.3.1	Compensatory measures at the land border	2
			TOTAL	2

Job Competences

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge	a limited range of EU and international legislation, policies	1	4

or understanding of	and procedures related to law enforcement tactics and techniques at land borders		
	CHLO1: outline key legislative and procedural requirements and guidelines applicable to law enforcement tactics and techniques at land borders		

Job competence correspondence between Training Programme and Implementation Manual

Training Programme		Implementation Manual	
Chapter	JC #	Chapter	JC #
7.3	1	BS 10	1

BS 10/1 Compensatory measures at the land border

Training Programme: 7.3.1					
NOTE: Subject is trained also in the Module Tactical and force measures, weapons training (TAC 3/1) and in Border checks and return (BC&R 6/6)					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 1: outline the land border related EU key principles and regulations for controls and other compensatory measures	2	Free movement shall go hand in hand with so-called "compensatory measures." ensuring the security within the Schengen Area, the cooperation and	active debate, small group working, case study	Classroom activity
skills					
responsibility and					

autonomy			<p>coordination between border guard services and the judicial authorities is crucial. This calls for common rules for external border crossings and the control of people.</p> <p>This session approaches the compensatory measures from the land border surveillance points of view</p>		
----------	--	--	---	--	--

Cross reference Table

JC CHLO LO		LO 1
JC1 (K)	CHL O1	X

BS 11 Border surveillance at the sea borders

Training Programme: 9.2				
TIM subject	Session code	TP subject	Subjects (Topic of the lesson)	Number of lessons

BS 11/1		9.2.1	External factors relevant to sea border surveillance activities	2
BS 11/2		9.2.2	Safety and security on board during sea border surveillance activities Note: Self rescue (Man-Over-Board) session merged with “BS 11/2 (9.2.2) Safety and security on board during sea border surveillance activities”	6
BS 11/3		9.2.3	Tactical planning of sea border surveillance activities	2
BS 11/4		9.2.4	Profiling and risk analysis for sea border surveillance activities	2
BS 11/5		9.2.5	International cooperation in sea border surveillance activities	2
			TOTAL	14

Job Competences

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	specific operational documentation and tactics related to sea border surveillance as well as legal and procedural requirements for interacting with relevant cooperative agencies and other organisations	1	4
	CHLO1: summarise defined key operational documentation and procedures related to sea border surveillance as well as legal and procedural requirements for interacting with relevant cooperative agencies and other organisations		

be able to	conduct border surveillance activities using defined methods, tactics and techniques at all types of borders according to national requirements	2	4
	CHLO2: perform a limited range of sea border surveillance related tasks in compliance with the EU and international legislation, policies and procedures		
be able to	apply the terms of defined agreements with partners and agencies to operational duties in the context of sea border surveillance	3	4
	CHLO3: perform border surveillance duties in cooperation with partners and agencies involved in border surveillance activities at the sea borders, in accordance with defined guidelines and procedures and the legal framework established for the cooperation		
be responsible or have autonomy for	completing sea border surveillance activities safely and responsibly, ensuring respect to fundamental rights	4	4
	CHLO4: undertake precaution measures during sea border surveillance activities to ensure safety and security all persons and property in accordance with respective guidelines and procedures, with due respect to the principle of <i>non-refoulement</i> , the right to life, fair treatment, non-discrimination, human dignity and the right to international protection		

Job competence correspondence between Training Programme and Implementation Manual

Training Programme		Implementation Manual	
Chapter	JC #	Chapter	JC #

9.2	1	BS 11	1
9.2	2	BS 11	2
9.2	3	BS 11	3
9.2	4	BS 11	4

BS 11/1 External factors relevant to sea border surveillance activities

Training Programme: 9.2.1					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 1: describe key external factors relevant to the implementation of sea border surveillance activities	2	Main legal instruments	Group discussion/Learners' inputs; Lecture;	EU Reg. 656/2014; Operational Plan (annex 6 – rules of engagement) – Public Accessible Document (PAD); Laptop; flipchart; markers; projector; stable internet connection; Notebook, pens, mobile phones
skills			Principle of non-refoulement		
responsibility and autonomy			Main external factors relevant for sea border surveillance Highlighting major challenges in mission planning depending on the scenario (SAR/law enforcement)		

BS 11/2 Safety and security on board during sea border surveillance activities

Training Programme: 9.2.2					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 2: describe precaution measures taken on board operational assets during sea border surveillance activities relevant to safety and security of all persons and property in accordance with defined guidelines, tasks and procedures	6	Presentation of the topic and performing a working group activity involving a case study	Lecture; Group work; demonstration, group working, simulation, observation, classroom discussion, case study, role play, practical exercise, field visit	Boarding in Frontex - coordinated Joint Maritime Operations: Best Practices and Guidelines, SOLAS. Classroom (Laptop, flipchart, markers, projector, stable internet connection), field visit For the MOB-training: Lake, sea or swimming pool 2 life rafts, one which is launched and one in packet Life vest for
skills			Note: Self rescue (Man-Over-Board) session merged with "BS 11/2 (9.2.2) Safety and security on board during sea border surveillance activities"		
responsibility and autonomy	LO 3: take responsibility to perform precaution measures in sea border surveillance activities ensuring the safety and security of all persons and property in accordance with defined guidelines, tasks, EU and international legislation whilst respecting the right to life, fair treatment, non-discrimination and human dignity				

					<p>20 learners and rescue suit for 20 learners (if in open water)</p> <p>Safety note: a rescue swimmer should be available to ensure the safety of the learners and trainers</p>
--	--	--	--	--	--

BS 11/3 Tactical planning of sea border surveillance activities

Training Programme: 9.2.3					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/f acilities
knowledge	LO 4: describe the key elements of operational plan and other operationally relevant documentation to the tactical planning of sea border surveillance activities	2	<p>Comprehensive description of the operational plan and other operationally relevant documentation</p> <p>Presentation of the irregular migration case</p>	<p>lecture, demonstration, group working, simulation, observation, classroom discussion, case study, role play, practical exercise, computer-based learning, field trip</p>	<p>EU Reg. 656/2014; Operational Plan Public Accessible Documents (PAD); SAR Convention; UNCLOS; Laptop, flipchart, markers, projector,</p>
skills	LO 5: perform a limited range of sea border surveillance related tasks according to an operational plan				
responsibility and autonomy					

					stable internet connection.
--	--	--	--	--	-----------------------------

BS 11/4 Profiling and risk analysis for sea border surveillance activities

Training Programme: 9.2.4					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 6: describe profiling principles used in sea border surveillance activities in accordance with defined guidelines in a non-discriminatory manner	2	Defining profiling principles relevant for sea border surveillance operations	Lecture; demonstration, group working, simulation, observation, classroom discussion, case study, role play, practical exercise, computer-based learning, field trip	EU Reg. 656/2014; Operational Plan; Public Accessible Document (PAD); Classroom; Boarding in Frontex - coordinated Joint Maritime Operations: Best Practices and Guidelines Laptop, flipchart, markers, projector, stable internet connection
skills			Operational Intelligence Gathering		
responsibility and autonomy			Impact Level Assessments Distress situation at sea – presentation of the irregular migration incident turning into a SAR event		

BS 11/5 International cooperation in sea border surveillance activities

Training Programme: 9.2.5				
Learning outcomes	Number	Content	Methods	Specific

		of lessons	description		requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 7: describe the role of international actors involved in sea border surveillance activities in accordance with legal framework established for the international cooperation	2	International actors involved in sea border surveillance activities	lecture, group working, observation, classroom discussion, case study, role play, practical exercise, field trip	EU Reg. 656/2014; Operational Plan; Public Accessible Document (PAD); SAR Convention; UNCLOS; Classroom, Laptop, flipchart, markers, projector, stable internet connection
skills	LO 8: perform sea border surveillance activities in cooperation with international actors involved, in accordance with defined guidelines, procedures, tasks and the legal framework established for the international cooperation		Competences and responsibilities of each actor		
responsibility and autonomy			Note: See also BS 6 Cooperation and coordination with other authorities, and BS 13/2 International cooperation in search and rescue activities at sea borders		

Cross Reference Table

JC		L O 1	L O 2	L O 3	L O 4	L O 5	L O 6	L O 7	L O 8
CHLO	LO								
JC 1 (K)	CHLO1	X	X		X		X	X	

JC 2 (S)	CHL O2					X			
JC 3 (S)	CHL O3								X
JC 4 (R A)	CHL O4			X					

BS 12 Search and Rescue at the sea borders

Training Programme: 9.3				
TIM subject	Session code	TP subject	Subjects (Topic of the lesson)	Number of lessons
BS 12/1		9.3.1	Emergency situations relevant to search and rescue activities at the sea borders Note: Self rescue (Man-Over-Board) session merged with “BS 11/2 (9.2.2) Safety and security on board during sea border surveillance activities”	8
BS 12/2		9.3.2	International cooperation in search and rescue activities at sea borders	4
			TOTAL	12

Job Competences

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	a limited range of EU and international legislation, policies and procedures including interacting with cooperative agencies and other organisations relevant to search and rescue at the sea borders	1	4
	CHLO1: summarise a limited range of EU and international legislation, policies and procedures including interacting with cooperative agencies and other organisations relevant to search and rescue at the sea borders		
be able to	apply the terms of defined agreements with partners and agencies to operational duties in the context of search and rescue at the sea borders	2	4
	CHLO2: perform search and rescue duties in cooperation with partners and agencies involved in SAR operations at the sea borders, in accordance with defined guidelines, tasks and the legal framework established for the cooperation		

Job competence correspondence between Training Programme and Implementation Manual

Training Programme		Implementation Manual	
Chapter	JC #	Chapter	JC #
9.3	1	BS 12	1
9.3	2	BS 12	2

BS 12/1 Emergency situations relevant to search and rescue activities at the sea borders

Training Programme: 9.3.1					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 1: describe emergency situations relevant to search and rescue activities at the sea borders requiring provision of assistance	8	Emergency situations relevant to SAR activities at the sea borders	lecture, group working, role-play classroom discussion, case study, computer-based learning, field trip	On board of the vessel / In the classroom; life-rafts, life-jackets and lifeboats; IAMSAR MANUAL (VOLUME III); Global Maritime Distress and Safety System Convention on the International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea (COLREG); SAR Convention; SOLAS; Flipchart, markers, PC; sets of nautical charts, set of templates for
	LO 2: describe the components of distress messages received in emergency situations relevant to search and rescue activities at the sea borders		Components of 'distress messages'		
skills			Note: Self rescue (Man-Over-Board) session merged with "BS 11/2 (9.2.2) Safety and security on board during sea border surveillance activities"		
responsibility and autonomy					

					<p>‘distress messages’; MOB-training: Lake, sea or swimming pool 2 life rafts, one which is launched and one in packet Life vest for 20 learners and rescue suit for 20 learners (if in open water)</p> <p>Safety note: a rescue swimmer should be available to ensure the safety of the learners and trainers</p>
--	--	--	--	--	---

BS 12/2 International cooperation in search and rescue activities at sea borders

Training Programme: 9.3.2					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 3: describe the role of international actors involved in search and rescue activities at the	4	International actors involved in	lecture, role-play group working,	IAMSAR MANUAL

	sea borders in accordance with the legal framework established for the international cooperation		search and rescue activities at the sea borders	observation, classroom discussion, case study, role play, practical exercise, field visit, checking of understanding	(VOLUME III); SAR Convention; UNCLOS; SOLAS; Regulation (EU) No 656/2014; United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime and its Protocol against the Smuggling of Migrants by Land, Sea and Air; The 1951 Convention relating to the Status of Refugees; The 1967 Protocol there to, the European Convention for the Protection of Human Rights and Fundamental
skills	LO 4: perform search and rescue activities at the sea borders in cooperation with international actors involved, in accordance with defined guidelines, procedures, tasks and the legal framework established for the international cooperation		Performing tasks in an search and rescue exercise under the supervision of the crew members		
responsibility and autonomy			Note: See also BS 6 Cooperation and coordination with other authorities, AND BS 12/5 International cooperation in sea border surveillance activities		

					<p>Freedoms; The United Nations Convention relating to the Status of Stateless Persons; other relevant international instruments (SAR Agreements at national level, SAR Agreements at riparian / neighbouring states level); Regulation no. 1896 / 2019; PC`s, life-rafts, life-jackets; tables of roles Flipchart, markers, PC, SAR SURPIC Application; sets of nautical charts, set of forms: Search Action Message,</p>
--	--	--	--	--	--

					Standard Format for Search and Rescue Situation Report (SITREP) and SAR Briefing and Debriefing Form;
--	--	--	--	--	--

Cross Reference Table

JC CHLO LO		L O 1	L O 2	L O 3	L O 4
JC 1 (K)	CHL O1	X	X	X	
JC 2 (S)	CHL O2				X

BS 13 Sea border-related coast guard functions

		Training Programme: 9.4			
TIM	Session	TP	Subjects		Number

subject	code	subject	(Topic of the lesson)	of lessons
BS 13/1		9.4.1	Maritime environmental protection and response at the sea borders	2
BS 13/2		9.4.2	Fisheries inspection and control at the sea borders	2
			TOTAL	4

Job Competences

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	a limited range of EU and international legislation, policies and procedures including interacting with cooperative agencies in the context of coast guard functions relevant to sea border activities	1	4
	CHLO1: describe a limited range of EU and international legislation, policies and procedures including interacting with cooperative agencies in the context of coast guard functions relevant to sea border activities		
be able to	follow defined procedures to maintain accurate and timely records and reports when carrying out coast guard functions relevant to sea border activities	2	4
	CHLO2: report cases of marine pollution and infringements of the rules of common fisheries policy to competent authorities in accordance with defined policies and procedures whilst respecting confidentiality and personal data protection		

Training Programme		Implementation Manual	
Chapter	JC #	Chapter	JC #
9.4	1	BS 13	1
9.4	2	BS 13	2

BS 13/1 Maritime environmental protection and response at the sea borders

Training Programme: 9.4.1					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 1: list key categories of marine pollutants discharged accidentally or during routine operations by ships at the sea borders	2	Categories of marine pollutants discharged accidentally or during routine operations	lecture, demonstration, observation, group working, classroom discussion, case study, role play, field visit; checking of understanding;	On board of the vessel / In the classroom; Directive 2008/56/EC; MARPOL 73/78; Directive 2005/35/EC; Safe Sea Net (SSN); CleanSeaNet; one contingency plan; booms, skimmers, dispersants – if available for training
	LO 2: describe the key elements of contingency plans, collection of evidences and the chain of custody of physical or electronic evidences relevant to maritime environmental protection and response at the sea borders		Reporting and chain of information sharing		
	LO 3: summarise the cooperative framework established with potential national and international actors in the context of maritime environmental protection activities		Tasks performed in the context of maritime environmental protection activities		
skills	LO 4: report specific information relevant to marine pollution at the sea borders in accordance with defined guidelines, tasks, relevant, EU and international legislation whilst respecting confidentiality and personal data protection standards				
responsibility and					

autonomy					purposes; PC`s, Training movies about the impact of oil on the environment; Flipchart, markers, PC, training in using of the equipment used for marine oil spills, projector, access to Environmental Response Management Application; sets of nautical charts, set of EMSA POLREP FORM
----------	--	--	--	--	---

BS 13/2 Fisheries inspection and control at the sea borders

Training Programme: 9.4.2					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/f acilities
knowledge	LO 5: describe law enforcement tactics and techniques relevant to fisheries inspection and control activities at the sea borders in	2	Law enforcement tactics and techniques	lecture, demonstration, observation,	Regulation 2019/473; Regulation

	accordance with EU legislation		relevant to fisheries inspection and control activities	group working, classroom discussion, case study, role play, field visit	(EC) No 1224/2009; Regulation (EC) No 404/2011; Regulation (EC) No 1380/2013; Regulation (EU) 2015/812; Regulation (EU) 2019/1896; mesh gauge tool, Fishing logbook; Flipchart, markers, PC, projector, sets of nautical charts, set of FISHING VESSEL SIGHTING FORM (offered by EFCA);
	LO 6: summarise the cooperative framework established with potential national and international actors in the context of fisheries inspection and control activities		Cooperative framework established with national / international actors in the context of fisheries inspection and control		
skills	LO 7: report infringements of the rules of common fisheries policy to competent authorities in accordance with defined policies and procedures whilst respecting confidentiality and personal data protection standards		Reporting infringements of the rules of common fisheries policy to competent authorities		
responsibility and autonomy					

Cross Reference Table

JC	L	L	L	L	L	L	L
CHLO	O	O	O	O	O	O	O

LO		1	2	3	4	5	6	7
JC 1 (K)	CHL O1	X	X	X		X	X	
JC 2 (S)	CHL O2				X			X

Module job competences cross-reference table

		BS 1		BS 2			BS 3				BS 4	BS 5		BS 6		
		CHJC 1	CHJ C 2	CHJ C 1	CHJC 2	CHJC 3	CHJC 1	C H J C 2	CHJC 3	C H J C 4	CH JC 1	C H J C 1	C H J C 2	CH JC 1	CH JC 2	
MJC	MLO	CHLO O 1	CH LO 2	CH LO 1	CHL O 2	CHL O 3	CHL O 1	C H L O 2	CH LO 3	C H L O 4	C H L O 5	CH LO 1	C H L O 1	C H L O 2	CH LO 1	CH LO 2

MJC1 (K)	MLO1	X					X						X			
	MLO2			X												
	MLO3															
MJC2 (S)	MLO4		X		X						X		X			
	MLO5							X	X	X						
	MLO6														X	X
MJC3 (RA)	MLO7										X					
	MLO8					X										

BS 7												BS 8	
CHJC 1				CHJC 2		CHJ C 3	CHJ C 4	CHJC 5		CHJ C 6	CHJ C 7	CHJ C 1	CHJ C 2
MJC MLO CHLO	CHL O 1	CHL O 2	CHLO 3	CHL O 4	CHL O 5	CHL O 6	CH LO 7	CH LO 8	CHL O 9	CHL O 10	CHL O 11	CHL O 1	CH LO 2
MJC1 (K)	MLO1	X	X	X								X	
	MLO2				X	X							
	MLO3												X

MJC2 (S)	MLO4						X		X	X				
	MLO5										X			
	MLO6							X						
MJC3 (RA)	MLO7													
	MLO8											X		

		BS 9												
		CHJ C 1	CHJ C 2	CHJ C 3	CHJ C 4	CHJ C 5	CHJ C 6	C HJ C 7	C HJ C 8	C HJ C 9	C HJ C 10	CHJ C 11	C HJ C 12	C HJ C 13
MJC MLO CHLO		CHL O 1	CHL O 2	CHL O 3	CHL O 4	CHL O 5	CHL O 6	C H L O 7	C H L O 8	C H L O 9	C H L O 10	CHL O 11	C H L O 12	C H L O 13
MJC1 (K)	MLO1	X												
	MLO2			X	X	X								
	MLO3		X											
MJC2 (S)	MLO4						X			X	X	X	X	
	MLO5							X						X

	MLO6								X					
MJC3	MLO7													
(RA)	MLO8													

		BS 10	BS 11				BS 12		BS 13	
		CHJ C 1	CHJ C 1	CHJ C 2	CHJ C 3	CHJ C 4	CHJ C 1	CH JC 2	CHJ C 1	CHJ C 2
MJC	MLO	CHL O 1	CHL O 1	CHL O 2	CHL O 3	CHL O 4	CHL O 1	CH LO 2	CHL O 1	CHL O 2
MJC1 (K)	MLO1									
	MLO2	X	X							
	MLO3						X		X	
MJC2 (S)	MLO4			X						X
	MLO5									
	MLO6				X			X		
MJC3	MLO7									
(RA)	MLO8					X				

MODULE 6: Cross-border crime and investigation

TIM = Training Implementation Manual

TP = Training Programme for European Border and Coast Guard Standing Corps Cat 1, basic training

LO = Learning outcome

JC = Job competence

MLO = Module level learning outcome

MJC = Module level job competence

CHLO = Chapter level learning outcome

CHJC = Chapter level job competence

Module job-competences and learning outcomes

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	Module JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	key provisions of EU and international legislation related to cross-border crimes and administrative offences, investigation and forensic procedures in the context of border and coast guard activities	1	4
	MLO 1: outline key provisions of EU and international legislation related to cross-border crimes and offences, investigation of criminal and administrative offences, investigative interviewing, and forensic procedures		
be able to	collect information through different channels for the needs of detection and investigation of cross-border crimes and administrative offences, and interpret the	2	4

	results		
	MLO 2: selectively employ methods, tactics and techniques to gather information for the needs of detection and investigation of cross-border crimes and administrative offences, maintaining the safety of self and others in the crime scene and respecting the necessary standards of confidentiality and personal data protection		
	MLO 3: operate a defined range of technology and equipment used for investigation and forensic purposes		
	MLO 4: report and present the collected evidences and analysed results		
be responsible or have autonomy for	identifying potential victims, vulnerable persons and persons in need of assistance/protection and refer them to the competent authorities	3	4
	MLO 5: employing defined methods and techniques to identify potential victims, vulnerable persons and persons in need of assistance/protection thus taking appropriate action to refer them to the competent authorities		

CBC 1 Cross-border crime

Training Programme: 2.2				
TIM subject	Session code	TP subject	Subjects (Topic of the lesson)	Number of lessons

CBC 1/1		2.2.1	Indications of cross-border crime	4
CBC 1/2		2.2.2	Modus operandi of cross-border crimes	4
CBC 1/3		2.2.3	People smuggling, trafficking in human beings and smuggling of migrants	12
CBC 1/4		2.2.4	Cross-border crime related to vehicles	8
CBC 1/5		2.2.5	Smuggling of drugs and precursors	16
CBC 1/6		2.2.6	Smuggling of excise goods	4
CBC 1/7		2.2.7	Smuggling of weapons, weapons of mass destruction, ammunition and explosives and CBRN	6
CBC 1/8		2.2.8	Nature and environmental crime	4
CBC 1/9		2.2.9	Terrorism and countermeasures	8
CBC 1/10		2.2.10	Economic and financial crimes with cross-border dimension	3
			TOTAL	69

Job Competences

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF
-----------------	--	----	-----

			Level
have knowledge or understanding of	key provisions of EU and international legislation related to cross-border crimes and offences	1	4
	CHLO1: explain key provisions of EU and international legislation related to cross-border crimes and offences		
be able to	follow procedures and report as necessary in situations connected with the identification of cross-border crimes	2	4
	CHLO2: perform initial procedures and safety measures to effectively respond to cases related to cross-border crime		
	CHLO3: apply information reporting procedures related to identified cross border crimes, according to defined guidelines and procedures		
be able to	operate a specific range of technology and equipment used for identification of stolen or illicit property	3	4
	CHLO4: identify stolen or illicit property by effectively operating specific equipment and technology during BCG activities		
be able to	collect information related to cross-border criminality as potential intelligence to aid the prevention and detection of such activities	4	4

	CHLO5: apply information gathering practices and procedures to aid the prevention and detection of cross-border criminality		
be responsible or have autonomy for	identifying potential victims of trafficking in human beings and migrants in need of assistance/protection and refer them to the competent authorities	5	4
	CHLO6: employing defined methods and techniques to identify potential victims of trafficking in human beings and migrants in need of assistance/ protection, thus taking appropriate action to refer them to the competent authorities		

Job competence correspondence between Training Programme and Implementation Manual

Training Programme		Implementation Manual	
Chapter	JC #	Chapter	JC #
2.2	1	CBC 1	1
2.2	2	CBC 1	2
2.2	3	CBC 1	3
2.2	4	CBC 1	4
2.2	5	CBC 1	5

CBC 1/1 Indications of cross-border crime

Training Programme: 2.2.1

Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 1: explain the phenomena of cross-border crime and the possible link with organised crime	4	The phenomena of cross-border crime and its signs and indications	Self-study, lecture, interactive presentation, group discussion, team working, case study	Classroom Laptop, beamer, internet connection, flipchart
	LO 2: explain signs and indications (corpus delicti) of non-complex cross-border crimes				
skills	LO 3: react to recognised signs and indications of potential cross-border crime in accordance with the established procedures of first response				
responsibility and autonomy					

CBC 1/2 Modus operandi of cross-border crimes

Training Programme: 2.2.2					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 4: explain types of modus operandi related to cross-border crimes	4	Including but not limited to: routes; methods of concealment.	Self-study, lecture, interactive presentation, group discussion, team working, case study	Classroom Laptop, beamer, internet connection, flipchart
	LO 5: identify indicators of possible modus operandi related to cross-border crimes				
skills					

responsibility and autonomy					
-----------------------------	--	--	--	--	--

CBC 1/3 People smuggling, trafficking in human beings and smuggling of migrants

Training Programme: 2.2.3					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 6: explain the key provisions of EU and international legislation concerning people smuggling, trafficking in human beings (THB) and smuggling of migrants (SoM)	12	Including but not limited to: background; phases; methods and organisation; fundamental rights violations that trafficked and smuggled people may be exposed to.	Practical exercise, lecture, interactive presentation, team working, case study	Classroom Laptop, beamer, internet connection, flipchart
	LO 7: describe forms of exploitation of persons in the context of cross-border crime				
	LO 8: describe the difference between people smuggling, THB and SoM				
	LO 9: describe good practices for fighting and prevention of people smuggling, THB and SoM				
skills	LO 10: identify potential victims of people smuggling, trafficking in human beings and of smuggling of migrants with special attention to children and other vulnerable groups of persons				
	LO 11: recognise indicators of people smuggling, THB and SoM that may indicate potential traffickers, organisers and smugglers				

responsibility and autonomy	LO 12: take responsibility for responding to situations involving organisers, perpetrators and potential victims of people smuggling, THB and SoM in accordance with the established procedures				
-----------------------------	---	--	--	--	--

CBC 1/4 Cross-border crime related to vehicles

Training Programme: 2.2.4					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 13: describe relevant provisions, phases, methods, techniques and organisation of stealing and smuggling vehicles	8	The cross-border crime related to vehicles, including the process of stealing and smuggling vehicles, detection procedures and counter-smuggling methods	Practical exercise, lecture, interactive presentation, team working, case study	Classroom Laptop, beamer, internet connection, flipchart Specific tools (mechanical and electronic) and equipment for vehicle control, specific tools (mechanical and electronic) for stealing cars, 2 cars (keyless system) with documents
	LO 14: describe relevant counter-smuggling systems, methods, techniques, referral mechanisms and good practices (prevention of crime)				
skills	LO 15: detect stolen vehicles in accordance with established procedures				
	LO 16: use appropriate technical equipment and databases for vehicle recognition				
	LO 17: report stolen vehicles in accordance with established procedures				
responsibility and autonomy					

CBC 1/5 Smuggling of drugs and precursors

Training Programme: 2.2.5					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 18: describe the most relevant forms, phases, methods, techniques and organisation of smuggling of drugs and precursors	16	The smuggling of drugs and precursors crime, including the explanation of the phenomenon, the different types of drugs and detection procedures and counter-smuggling methods	Self-study, lecture, interactive presentation, group discussion, team working, case study, practical exercise	Classroom Laptop, beamer, internet connection, flipchart Drug test, drug examples, technical devices for drug detection (x-ray machine and so on)
skills	LO 19: detect smugglers, illicit drugs and precursors (raw materials) in accordance with established procedures				
responsibility and autonomy					

CBC 1/6 Smuggling of excise goods

Training Programme: 2.2.6					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 20: explain the most relevant forms, phases, methods, techniques and organisation of smuggling of goods	4	Explanations of excise duties, the smuggling of excise goods, detection procedures and counter-smuggling methods, including the	Self-study, lecture, interactive presentation, group discussion, team working, case study	Classroom Laptop, beamer, internet connection, flipchart
	LO 21: outline the tasks and responsibilities of competent law enforcement authorities at the				

	border related to smuggling of goods		description of task and responsibilities of different authorities at borders related to this crime		
skills	LO 22: perform the initial procedures concerning detected or seized smuggled goods				
	LO 23: identify indicators of smuggling of goods				
responsibility and autonomy					

CBC 1/7 Smuggling of weapons, weapons of mass destruction, ammunition and explosives and CBRN

Training Programme: 2.2.7					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 24: describe phases, methods, techniques and organisation of smuggling of weapons, weapons of mass destruction, ammunition, explosives and CBRN (chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear)	6	Explanation of the crime, the criminal organisations involved on it, border control activities and safety measures to deal with these cases	Self-study, lecture, interactive presentation, group discussion, team working, case study	Classroom Laptop, beamer, internet connection, flipchart
	LO 25: identify the types of criminal networks dealing with weapon smuggling, smuggling of weapons of mass destruction, ammunition, explosives and CBRN (chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear)				
skills	LO 26: perform border and coast guard activities in accordance with procedures and				

	operational tactics in relation to smuggling of weapons, weapons of mass destruction, ammunition, explosives and CBRN (chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear)				
	LO 27: employ safety measures for dealing with cases related to smuggling of weapons, weapons of mass destruction, ammunition, explosives and CBRN (chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear)				
responsibility and autonomy					

CBC 1/8 Nature and environmental crime

Training Programme: 2.2.8					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 28: outline the indicators of nature and environmental cross-border crime in accordance with relevant procedures	4	remarks: also sea environment Explanation of the crime, detection procedures and counter-smuggling methods, including the procedures to be followed by border guards	Self-study, lecture, interactive presentation, group discussion, team working, case study	Classroom Laptop, beamer, internet connection, flipchart
skills	LO 29: carry out initial activities related to nature and environmental crime in area of responsibility in accordance with relevant procedures				
responsibility and					

autonomy					
----------	--	--	--	--	--

CBC 1/9 Terrorism and countermeasures

Training Programme: 2.2.9					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 30: outline global threats for the EU such as radicalisation, movements of offenders, extreme violence and terrorism in the context of routine, non-complex border guarding activities	8	Description of the phenomenon, risks at borders and safety measures. EU agencies involved in countering this crime and EU provisions. Indicators for detecting potential terrorist and foreign fighters	Self-study, lecture, interactive presentation, group discussion, team working, case study	Classroom Laptop, beamer, internet connection, flipchart
	LO 31: outline the EU provisions on countering terrorism related to border security				
	LO 32: outline the role of EU agencies in countering terrorism and preventing radicalisation				
	LO 33: outline indicators for the identification of potential terrorists and foreign fighters				
skills	LO 34: recognise potential terrorists/foreign fighters in accordance with relevant procedures				
	LO 35: employ safety measures for dealing with cases related to terrorism and radicalisation				
responsibility and autonomy					

CBC 1/10 Economic and financial crimes with cross-border dimension

Training Programme: 2.2.10					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 36: explain the main indicators of economic and financial crimes in a cross-border context	3	Explanation of the crime, detection procedures and counter-smuggling methods, including the report of information related to this crime	Self-study, lecture, interactive presentation, group discussion, team working, case study	Classroom Laptop, beamer, internet connection, flipchart
skills	LO 37: gather information related to economic and financial cross-border crimes in accordance with established procedures				
	LO 38: report information related to economic and financial cross-border crimes in accordance with established procedures				
responsibility and autonomy					

Cross Reference Table

JC CHLO LO		LO 1	LO 2	LO 3	LO 4	LO 5	LO 6	LO 7	LO 8	LO 9	LO 10	LO 11	LO 12	LO 13	LO 14	LO 15	LO 16	LO 17	LO 18	LO 19
JC 1 (K)	CHLO1	X	X		X	X	X	X	X	X				X	X				X	

JC 2	CHL O2			X															
(S)	CHL O3																X		
JC 3	CHL O4														X	X			
(S)																			
JC 4	CHL O5																		X
(S)																			
JC 5	CHL O6										X	X	X						
(R A)																			

JC CHLO LO	L O 2 0	L O 2 1	L O 2 2	L O 2 3	L O 2 4	L O 2 5	L O 2 6	L O 2 7	L O 2 8	L O 2 9	L O 3 0	L O 3 1	L O 3 2	L O 3 3	L O 3 4	LO 35	LO 36	LO 37	LO 38
JC 1 (K)	CHL O1	X	X			X	X		X		X	X	X	X			X		
JC 2	CHL O2			X				X	X		X					X			

(S)	CHL O3																			X
JC 3 (S)	CHL O4																			
JC 4 (S)	CHL O5				X										X				X	
JC 5 (R A)	CHL O6																			

CBC 2 Investigation of crimes and administrative offences

Training Programme: 2.3				
TIM subject	Session code	TP subject	Subjects (Topic of the lesson)	Number of lessons
CBC 2/1		2.3.1	Principles of interviewing	5
CBC 2/2		2.3.2	Interviewing ethics	2
CBC 2/3		2.3.3	Dealing with a victim of crime	2

CBC 2/4		2.3.4	Dealing with a suspect	2
CBC 2/5		2.3.5	Dealing with a witness	2
CBC 2/6		2.3.6	Definitions of motive, alibi, wilful and negligence	2
CBC 2/7		2.3.7	Investigative interviewing techniques and tactics	6
CBC 2/8		2.3.8	Working with an interpreter	1
CBC 2/9		2.3.9	Border and coast guard as a witness in court	1
			TOTAL	23

Job Competences

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
have knowledge or understanding of	legislation and policies relating to criminal and administrative offence investigation and investigative interviewing in the context of border guard activities	1	4
	CHLO1: summarise EU legislation and policies relating to criminal and administrative offence investigation and investigative interviewing in the context of border guard activities		

be able to	assess motives and alibis as well as intention (wilfulness) and negligence in criminal and administrative investigations	2	4
	CHLO2: demonstrate defined investigative procedures to ascertain motives and alibis as well as intention (wilfulness) and negligence in the context of criminal and administrative investigations		
be able to	conduct interviews to establish the truth about an event using respective interview techniques, thus demonstrating respect for other cultures through the use of a specific range of cross-cultural skills	3	4
	CHLO3: selectively employ investigative interview methods and techniques to establish the truth about an event, in accordance with the defined tasks, guidelines and procedures whilst ensuring respect to fundamental rights		
be able to	present evidence as a witness in a court or administrative hearing/process	4	4
	CHLO4: act as a witness in a court or administrative hearing/process by providing evidence in accordance with professional standards		
be responsible or have autonomy	recognising persons in need during interviewing and referring them to the competent authorities	5	4

for	CHLO5: identifying persons in need during interviewing, taking appropriate action related to their referral to the competent authorities	
-----	--	--

Job competence correspondence between Training Programme and Implementation Manual

Training Programme		Implementation Manual	
Chapter	JC #	Chapter	JC #
2.3	1	CBC 2	1
2.3	2	CBC 2	2
2.3	3	CBC 2	3
2.3	4	CBC 2	4
2.3	5	CBC 2	5

CBC 2/1 Principles of interviewing

Training Programme: 2.3.1					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 1: describe the guiding principles and procedures for interviewing people in border control situations, taking into account gender, age and cultural sensitivities, protection needs and vulnerabilities	5	Basics about interviewing techniques considering Human Rights and EU legislation	lecture, discussion, case study, role play	Classroom Laptop, beamer, internet connection, flipchart

	LO 2: describe the guiding principles and procedures for interviewing people in criminal investigations				
skills	LO 3: interview people in routine, non-complex border control situations in accordance with fundamental rights, gender, age and cultural sensitivities, protection needs and vulnerabilities, and relevant legislation				
	LO 4: interview people in non-complex crime investigation situations in accordance with fundamental rights and relevant legislation, respecting data protection, right for private and family life and effective remedy				
responsibility and autonomy					

CBC 2/2 Interviewing ethics

Training Programme: 2.3.2					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 5: describe interview methods and ethical principles for interviewing individuals with special consideration for persons in need of international protection as well as persons belonging to particularly vulnerable groups, such as children, traumatised persons or victims	2	Interview methodology considering ethical principles to deal with vulnerable persons	discussion, lecture, role play, interactive presentation, peer learning, team working, case study	Classroom Laptop, beamer, internet connection, flipchart

	of crime				
skills					
responsibility and autonomy					

CBC 2/3 Dealing with a victim of crime

Training Programme: 2.3.3					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 6: describe the fundamental rights and protection needs of victims of crime	2	Techniques to interview a victim of a crime considering their rights and legal assistance	small group working, team learning, case study, lecture, role play	Classroom Laptop, beamer, internet connection, flipchart
	LO 7: explain the legal situation of victims of crime and the available legal remedies and victim support services in accordance with regulations, the relevant procedures and processes				
	LO 8: describe the likely effects of crime on victims, with particular focus on possible reactions to trauma				
skills	LO 9: interview victims of crime in routine and non-complex cases in accordance with relevant the law, paying attention to their fundamental				

	rights and protection needs				
responsibility and autonomy	LO 10: take responsibility for referring the potential victim to the assistance and legal remedies available to them in accordance with law and procedures				

CBC 2/4 Dealing with a suspect

Training Programme: 2.3.4					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 11: explain rights and obligations, as well as procedures and processes relevant to dealing with a suspect in accordance with established rules and procedures	2	Techniques to interview a suspect in accordance with law	small group working, team learning, case study, lecture, role play	Classroom Laptop, beamer, internet connection, flipchart
skills					
responsibility and autonomy	LO 12: take responsibility for interviewing suspects in routine and non-complex cases in accordance with established rules and procedures respecting data protection, right for privacy and defence				

CBC 2/5 Dealing with a witness

Training Programme: 2.3.5					
Learning outcomes		Number of	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities

		lessons			ies
knowledge	LO 13: explain rights and obligations, as well as procedures and processes relevant to dealing with a witness in accordance with established rules and procedures	2	Techniques to interview a witness in accordance with law	small group working, team learning, case study, lecture, role play	Classroom Laptop, beamer, internet connection, flipchart
skills	LO 14: interview witnesses in accordance with relevant procedures of law whilst respecting their rights				
responsibility and autonomy					

CBC 2/6 Definitions of motive, alibi, wilful and negligence

Training Programme: 2.3.6					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 15: explain types of motives and alibis	2	Explanation of the different legal concepts	lecture, team learning, case study, role play	Classroom Laptop, beamer, internet connection, flipchart
	LO 16: explain types of intentions related to wilful and negligence				
skills	LO 17: assess motives and alibis in crime and administrative investigation				
	LO 18: ascertain the intention (wilful) and negligence in crime and administrative investigations				

responsibility and autonomy					
-----------------------------	--	--	--	--	--

CBC 2/7 Investigative interviewing techniques and tactics

Training Programme: 2.3.7					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 19: describe techniques and tactics for investigative interviewing, with due consideration to age, gender and cultural sensitivities	6	Techniques to interview a person for investigative purpose in accordance with law	lecture, team learning, case study, role play	Classroom Laptop, beamer, internet connection, flipchart
skills	LO 20: select investigative interview technique and tactic with due consideration to age, gender and cultural sensitivities depending on the specific situation that the border and coast guard is confronting				
responsibility and autonomy	LO 21: take responsibility for carrying out investigative interviews in routine and non-complex situations in accordance with fundamental rights in order to clarify person's situation with due consideration to age, gender and cultural sensitivities				

CBC 2/8 Working with an interpreter

Training Programme: 2.3.8

Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 22: list border and coast guard-related situations when it is necessary to involve an interpreter	1	Techniques to develop an interview with the assistance of an interpreter	lecture, team learning, case study, role play	Classroom Laptop, beamer, internet connection, flipchart
	LO 23: describe the interviewing procedure where an interpreter is involved in a border and coast guard-related situation				
skills	LO 24: perform interviews with the assistance of an interpreter in non-complex BCG-related situations giving due respect to gender, age and cultural sensitivities, protection needs and vulnerabilities				
responsibility and autonomy					

CBC 2/9 Border and coast guard as a witness in court

Training Programme: 2.3.9					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 25: explain the relevant legal regulations and procedures for a border and coast guard acting as a witness in court	1	Regulations and procedures for a border guard to testify as a	lecture, case study, role play	Classroom Laptop, beamer, internet connection,

skills	LO 26: give evidence in court in accordance with professional standards		witness in a court		flipchart
responsibility and autonomy					

Cross Reference Table

JC CHLO LO		L O 1	L O 2	L O 3	L O 4	L O 5	L O 6	L O 7	L O 8	L O 9	L O 10	L O 11	L O 12	L O 13	L O 14	L O 15	L O 16	L O 17	L O 18	L O 19	L O 20	L O 21	L O 22	L O 23	L O 24	L O 25	L O 26
JC 1 (K)	CHL O1	X	X			X	X	X	X			X		X		X	X					X	X		X		X
JC 2 (S)	CHL O2																	X	X								
JC 3 (S)	CHL O3			X	X					X			X		X					X	X			X			
JC 4 (S)	CHL O4																									X	

JC 5 (R A)	CHL O5										X																		
---------------------	-----------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	---	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

CBC 3 Forensic methods

Training Programme: 2.4

TIM subject	Session code	TP subject	Subjects (Topic of the lesson)	Number of lessons
CBC 3/1		2.4.1	Introduction to forensic science	2
CBC 3/2		2.4.2	Protecting a crime scene	2
CBC 3/3		2.4.3	Documenting a crime scene	2
CBC 3/4		2.4.4	Evidence at a crime scene	4
CBC 3/5		2.4.5	Personal safety at a crime scene	2
			TOTAL	12

Job Competences

Job Competences	Upon successful completion the learner will:	JC	SQF Level
-----------------	--	----	--------------

have knowledge or understanding of	specific legislation and guidelines relating to forensic procedures	1	4
	CHLO1: describe specific legislation and guidelines relating to forensic procedures		
be able to	recognise risks and threats to the safety, security and well-being of self and others at a crime scene and follow procedures	2	4
	CHLO2: respond to identified risks and threats related to the safety, security and well-being of self and others at a crime scene, applying a range of established methods and procedures		
be able to	follow investigation rules and procedures for alleged infringements through the collection, collation and preservation of all relevant information and evidence at a crime scene	3	4
	CHLO3: selectively employ equipment, methods and techniques for the collection, collation and preservation of all relevant information and evidence at a crime scene		

Job competence correspondence between Training Programme and Implementation Manual

Training Programme		Implementation Manual	
Chapter	JC #	Chapter	JC #

2.4	1	CBC 3	1
2.4	2	CBC 3	2
2.4	3	CBC 3	3

CBC 3/1 Introduction to forensic science

Training Programme: 2.4.1					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 1: describe the concept of forensic science, the connections between forensic science, criminal investigations and legal frameworks	2	Basics about forensic science in connection with criminal investigations	interactive demonstration, lecture, team learning, self-study	Classroom Laptop, beamer, internet connection, flipchart
skills					
responsibility and autonomy					

CBC 3/2 Protecting a crime scene

Training Programme: 2.4.2					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 2: classify crime scenes related to cross-border crimes	2	Basics about crime scene protection	practical exercise, interactive demonstration, team	A laptop, personal protective equipment,
	LO 3: list the operational tactics and principles				

	for crime scene protection as the first law enforcement officer at a crime scene			learning, small group working, lecture	equipment for collecting evidences, forensic equipment, video camera, photo camera, equipment to protect crime scene
skills	LO 4: protect the crime scene using the forensic techniques as the first law enforcement officer at a crime scene in accordance with safety rules and relevant law and procedures				
responsibility and autonomy					

CBC 3/3 Documenting a crime scene

Training Programme: 2.4.3					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 5: describe techniques and methods for documenting a crime scene using equipment, in accordance with legal procedures	2	Methodology for documenting a crime scene	practical exercise, interactive demonstration, team learning, small group working, lecture	A laptop, personal protective equipment, equipment for collecting evidences, forensic equipment, video camera, photo camera, equipment to protect crime scene
skills	LO 6: document a crime scene using methods and techniques in line with legal procedures				
responsibility and autonomy					

CBC 3/4 Evidence at a crime scene

Training Programme: 2.4.4					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 7: describe types of evidence that can be found at a crime scene	4	Explanations about criminal evidences at a crime scene and procedures to act with them	practical exercise, interactive demonstration, team learning, small group working, lecture	A laptop, personal protective equipment, equipment for collecting evidences, forensic equipment, video camera, photo camera, equipment to protect crime scene
	LO 8: describe equipment, methods and techniques for the collection, preservation, marking and evaluation of evidence at a crime scene				
skills	LO 9: use methods, techniques and technical equipment to search for, collect and preserve evidence at a crime scene				
responsibility and autonomy					

CBC 3/5 Personal safety at a crime scene

Training Programme: 2.4.5					
Learning outcomes		Number of lessons	Content description	Methods	Specific requirements/facilities
knowledge	LO 10: explain the basics of personal safety at a crime scene	2	Basics about personal safety at a crime scene identifying potential	practical exercise, interactive demonstration, team	A laptop, personal protective equipment
skills	LO 11: identify potential hazards when				

	processing a crime scene		hazards on it	learning, small group working, lecture	
	LO 12: protect against potential hazards with or without protective equipment at a crime scene in accordance with safety rules and procedures				
responsibility and autonomy					

Cross Reference Table

JC CHLO LO		L O 1	L O 2	L O 3	L O 4	L O 5	L O 6	L O 7	L O 8	L O 9	L O 10	L O 11	L O 12
JC 1 (K)	CHL O1	X	X	X		X		X	X		X		
JC 2 (S)	CHL O2				X							X	X
JC 3 (S)	CHL O3						X			X			

Module job competences cross-reference table

		CBC 1					CBC 2					CBC 3			
		CHJ C1	CHJC 2		CHJ C3	CHJ C4	CHJ C5	CHJ C1	C HJ C 2	C HJ C 3	C HJ C 4	C HJ C 5	C HJ C 1	C HJ C 2	C HJ C 3
MJC MLO CHLO		CH LO 1	CHL O2	CHL O3	CH LO 4	CH LO 5	CH LO 6	CH LO 1	C H L O 2	C H L O 3	C H L O 4	C H L O 5	C H L O 1	C H L O 2	C H L O 3
MJC 1 (K)	MLO 1	X						X					X		
MJC 2 (S)	MLO 2		X			X			X	X				X	
	MLO 3				X										X
	MLO 4			X							X				
MJC 3	MLO 5						X					X			

(C)														
-----	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

This document is not to be disclosed to any third party without the prior consent of the European Border and Coast Guard Agency (Frontex)